

ARCHAEOLOGIA:

O R

MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS

RELATING TO

ANTIQUITY.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOLUME I.

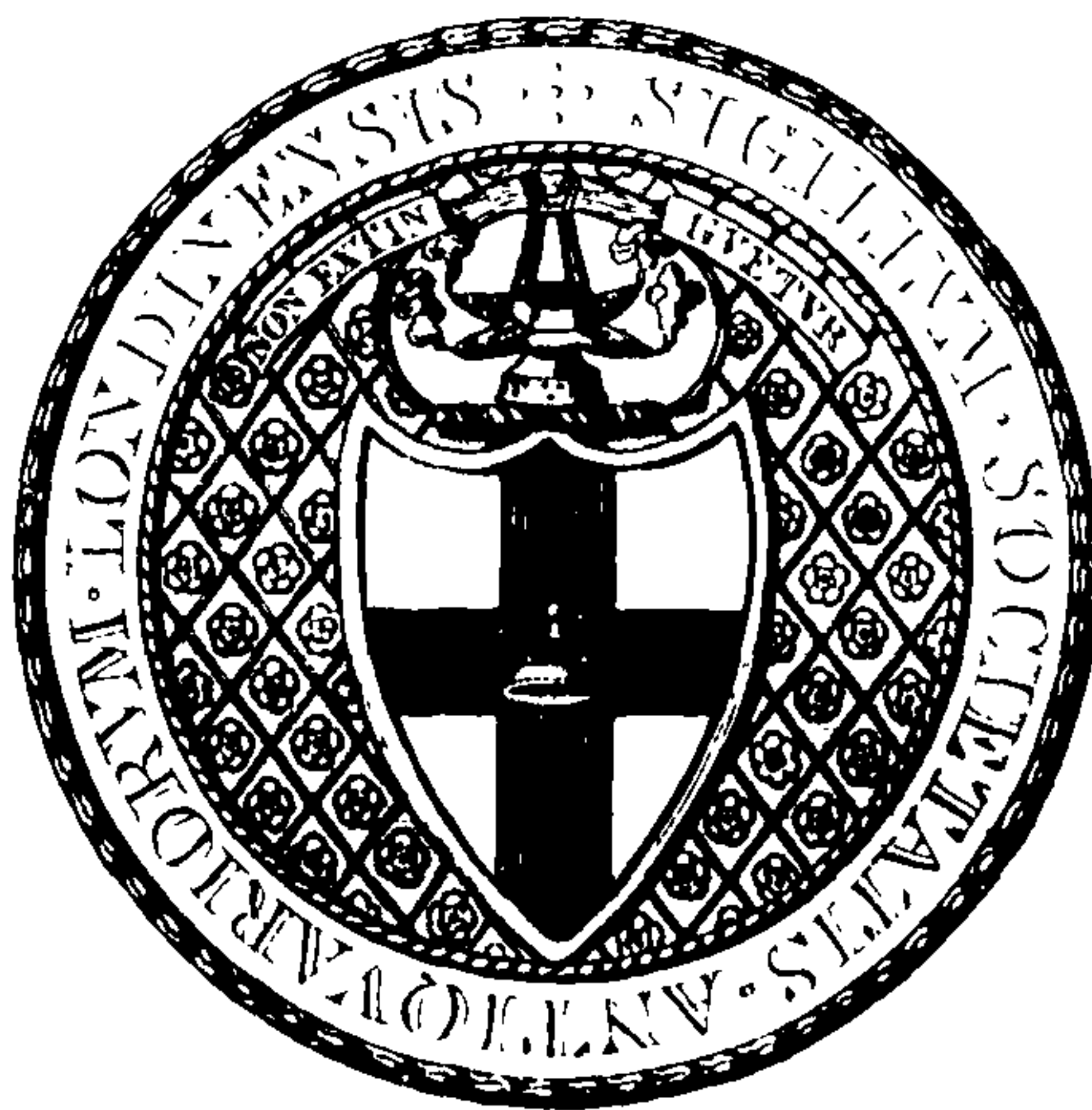
116 11

ARCHAEOLOGIA:
O R
MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS
RELATING TO
ANTQUITY.

PUBLISHED BY
THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOLUME I.



Sold at the HOUSE of the SOCIETY, in CHANCERY-LANE;
and by Messieurs WHITE, LEIGH and SOTHEY, BROWN, and H. PAYNE.

MDCC LXXIX.

INTRODUCTION:

CONTAINING

An Historical Account of the Origin and Establishment
of the SOCIETY of ANTIQUARIES.

THE History and Antiquities of Nations and Societies have been objects of inquiry to curious persons in all ages, either to separate falsehood from truth, and tradition from evidence, to establish what had probability for its basis, or to explode what rested only on the vanity of the inventors and propagators. The first traces of every history were rude and imperfect; better methods of preserving facts succeeded. The unchiseled stone, or rudest hieroglyphic, accompanied the songs of the bards, to perpetuate the achievements of a whole nation, or a few individuals; till the use of letters, and the complicated transactions, claims, and interests of men, taught them to multiply memorials, and to draw them up with more skill and accuracy.

VOL. I.

a

THE

THE arrangement and proper use of facts is HISTORY;—not a mere narrative taken up at random, and embellished with poetic diction, but a regular and elaborate inquiry into every ancient record and proof that can elucidate or establish them. For want of these, how large a proportion of history, from the creation of the world to the present age, remains yet to be sifted by the sagacity of modern criticism! To this neglect is owing, that we have no more certainty about the first ages of Rome than of Mexico; and if the same darkness overspreads the early periods of our own history, it is from the same cause. The only security against this and the accidents of time and barbarism is, to record present transactions, or gather the more ancient ones from the general wreck. The most indistinct collection has this merit, that it supplies materials to those who have sagacity or leisure to extract, from the common mass, whatever may answer useful purposes. Here begins the province of the ANTIQUARY, who will never be deemed an unserviceable member of the community, whilst curiosity, or the love of truth subsists; and least of all, in an age wherein every part of science is advancing to perfection, and in a nation not afraid of penetrating into the remotest periods of their origin; or of deducing from it any thing that may reflect dishonour on them, or affect either their civil or religious rights. Our neighbours, the French, have instituted the like inquiry [a]: but they are indebted to us for the idea of a Society, whose peculiar object was to trace the Antiquities of their country through every branch, to preserve the memory of all who had deserved well of it by their noble actions,

[a] The Academie des Inscriptions et des Belles Lettres, instituted in the middle of the last century to record the progress of Louis XIVth's ambition, when these subjects ceased, extended its plan in 1718 to inquiries after the Antiquities of France and other kingdoms in general; and, agreeably to its name, connected Philology with Antiquity.—There was a college of Antiquaries at Upsal in the middle of the last century.

prudent counsels, useful inventions, or extensive knowledge. Perhaps the very name of ANTIQUARY [b] was used first in England, if it be true that Henry the VIIIth conferred it in an especial manner on Leland, who eminently deserved it. Be this as it may, there was a Society of Antiquaries so early as the reign of Elizabeth.

Its foundation may be fixt to the 14th year of her reign (1572) [c] and the honour of it is entirely due to that munificent patron of letters and learned men, Archbishop Parker. The members met near 20 years at the house of Sir Robert Cotton; and in 1589 resolved to apply to the Queen for a charter of incorporation, and for some public building, where they might assemble and have a library [d]. The laudable views of this institution will best appear from the heads of a petition intended to be exhibited to her Majesty, for incorporating “ An Academy for the studye “ of Antiquity and History,” under a President, two Librarians, and a number of Fellows, with a body of statutes: the library to be called “ The Library of Queen Elizabeth,” and to be well

[b] In the sense here given to it. The word Antiquarius appears from Isidore (Orig. vi. 14.) to be synonymous with transcribers of old MSS. “ qui tantummodo vetera scribunt.” The old Glossaries render it ἀρχαιογραφός, and sometimes simply καλλιγράφος: and the Domus Antiquariorum in monasteries seems to have been the apartment appointed to such purposes. Vit. Abb. S. Albani, p. 41. where the author celebrates Radulph de Gubiun, 17th Abbot, and an *Englishman*, t. Steph. for his care of this apartment and library. See more instances of this original sense in Du Cange, Gloss. in voce. Juvenal indeed, sat. vi. l. 453, calls a female pedant, Antiquaria. Whether Leland had the title of Antiquarius by any royal investiture or not, he takes it at the end of his New-year’s gift to King Henry.

[c] “ About 42 years since, divers gentlemen in London, studious in Antiquities, framed themselves into a College or Society of Antiquaries.” Preface to Spelman’s Discourse on Law terms, written 1614.

[d] Life of Mr. Carew, prefixed to his Cornwall, 1723, p. 12.

furnished with scarce books, original charters, muniments, and other MSS. The Members to take the oath of supremacy, and another oath to preserve the library: the Archbishop and the great officers of state, for the time being [e], to visit the Society every five years; the place of meeting to be in the Savoy, or the dissolved Priory of St. John of Jerusalem, or elsewhere.

THE reasons urged in support of this petition, as recited in a MS. in the Cotton library [f], were “ First, That there are many
 “ monuments worthy of observation, whereof the originals are
 “ extant in the hands of some private gentlemen; and also divers
 “ other excellent MSS. whereof there is no record: which by
 “ this means shall have public and safe custody, for use when
 “ occasion shall serve. Secondly, The care which her Majesty’s
 “ progenitors have had for the preservation of such antient monuments: King Edward I. having searched the libraries of all
 “ monasteries for declaration of his title to Scotland, caused to
 “ be made and committed divers copies of the records, and much
 “ concerning that realm, unto divers Abbies; which for the
 “ most part are now perished, or become scarce, and privily retained on the dissolution of religious houses. The like was
 “ done in the time of Henry VIII. when the Pope’s authority
 “ was abolished: especial care being taken to search for ancient
 “ books and antiquities to manifest his usurpation. Several
 “ treaties and proclamations were published by authority, for
 “ satisfaction of the world in divers public matters, which after
 “ some time are dispersed, and become very rare, for want of a
 “ public preservation thereof. Thirdly, This Society will not
 “ interfere with the Universities, as tending to the preservation
 “ of History and Antiquities, whereof the Universities, long

[e] They are appointed visitors under the present charter of the Society.

[f] Tr. B. v. f. 184.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

“ buried in the arts, take no regard. Fourthly, The more
 “ civilized nations, as Germany, Italy, and France, take great
 “ care to encourage this kind of learning, by public lectures,
 “ libraries, and Academies.” Lastly, It was proposed, that to
 these objects might be added the study of modern languages, and
 the history and interests of the neighbour nations, to qualify
 persons for public characters and offices.

THIS petition and these reasons were signed by Sir Robert
 Cotton, Sir John Dodderidge, and Sir James Lee. Whether it
 was presented, and what was the success, does not appear. The
 author of Mr. Carew’s Life says [g], their hopes were frustrated
 by the Queen’s death. There was indeed a tradition among the
 revivers of the Society in the present century, that some grant
 had been obtained, which by its discontinuance was forfeited.
 Mr. Holmes often mentioned it; and had it been among the re-
 cords in his custody, he would certainly have brought it to light.
 These learned persons, thus associated, were probably countenanced
 by her Majesty, and continued to meet till her death; and, under
 the auspices of the Archbishops, their Presidents, flourished and
 increased exceedingly. We are authorized by a MS. concerning
 the Duchy of Lancaster, written in 1590, by Serjeant Fleetwood,
 Recorder of London, and one of the Members of the Society,
 to affirm, that the Archbishops Parker and Whitgift stood in this
 relation to it [b]. Being then become more respectable for the

[g] Page 13.

[b] In the dedication to Sir Thomas Heneage, he gives this reason for dedi-
 cating it to him.—“ The rather for that I have known you in manner from your
 “ infancy, and now, to be a rare Antiquarian, the skill whereof at this day is
 “ become very great, so that of that science there is a Society sprung up, the Pre-
 “ sident and Patron of which Society, is the most Hon. and Rev. Pastor John
 “ (Whitgift) by the grace of God now Archbishop of Canterbury, successor unto
 “ M. Parker, D. D. late his predecessor, who was the first founder of the same
 “ Society.” Append. to Masters’s Hist. of Benet Coll. N^o xxix. p. 51. commu-
 nicated to him by Mr. North.

number of its Members, their meetings were held at the apartments of Sir William Dethicke, Garter king at arms, in the Heralds office, established in the preceding reign about 17 years before (1555) [i]. Sir Henry Spelman says, the day of meeting was Friday, and that minutes of their proceedings were duly registered. But the papers in the Cotton library [k], which must supply the place of the original register book mentioned by Sir Henry, prove that no certain day was fixed for their meetings. It seems more probable, that, as these papers were the result of deliberations upon questions previously proposed, the meetings were regulated by the time each member required to prepare his memoir, and by the law terms [l]. More than one person wrote, or (as appears from the summons to Mr. Stowe) [m] *spoke*, on each subject;—the only method of investigating truth by various discussions. It appears from each summons, that none but Members were admitted to the meetings; and that the questions proposed were referred to the consideration of such Members as were thought best qualified. The annexed list exhibits such as were Members of the Society for the 30 years it subsisted, taken from the Cotton MS. before mentioned, and from a MS. in the Ashmolean Museum, marked 7088:763, and from the MS. collections of Mr. Francis Tate, who was for some time their Secretary, in the possession of Thomas Astle, Esq; In the first are the discourses penned by several of them, and probably read, or given in at their meetings. In the last are common-place notes, or excerpts from all the several authors who have treated on the subject, or the records illustrating them [n]. It is not to be ex-

[i] Smith, vit. Cottoni.

[k] FAUST. E. v.

[l] Hearne, Pref. to Cur. Disc. p. cxx. Smith, V. Cotton.

[m] Printed by Hearne, ubi sup. p. xxxix.

[n] These heads are ranged under the years 1591 to 1595 inclusive, and 1598 to 1601; and prove their meetings to have been not confined to the same day of the week.

pected that this list should be perfect; but as far as it goes it may be esteemed authentic. The short memoirs of each, as far as concerns their relation to the Society, may not be unacceptable to the world.

AGARDE, ARTHUR [o].

ANDREWS, LANCELOT [p].

BEALE, ROBERT [q].

[o] A Derbyshire gentleman, bred to the law, Deputy Chamberlain of the Exchequer 45 years, during which he imbibed his Antiquarian knowledge from Sir R. Cotton, to whom he left 20 of his leiger books and MSS. with a Latin treatise of the abbreviations in Domesday, now in the Cotton library. Vit. IX. Eleven more, with a table of records, treaties, &c. he left to the Exchequer. Five of his dissertations, on shires, measures of land, heralds, inns of court, and names of England, are printed by Hearne, p. 29. 70. 100. 105. 157. The heads of four others are in the Cotton MS. He died August 22, 1615, and was buried in the cloysters at Westminster Abbey, where part of his epitaph remains. Camden (Ann. Jac. I. 1615) calls him *Antiquarius insignis*. Ath. Ox. I. 1520. Antiquities of Westminster Abbey, 1722. His explanation of obsolete words in Domesday is printed in the appendix to Gale's *Registrum de Richmond*. His opinion concerning Parliaments, with those of other persons, in 1658, 12°.

[p] Elected a member of this Society in 1604; being then Dean of Westminster, afterwards Bishop of Chichester, Ely, and Winchester. "The most eminent divine of our nation in his time." He was employed in the new translation of the Bible, just begun. See his letter to Mr. Hartwell, and Ath. Ox. Fasti I. 122. He died September 22, 1626.

[q] An eminent civilian, Secretary to Sir Francis Walsingham during his embassy in France, 1671. Diggs, Compl. Embass. p. 31, &c. Ambassador at the Hague, 1676. Clerk of the council, and Secretary to the council of York. He wrote a defence of the validity of the marriage of the Earl of Hertford with the Lady Catharine Grey, in opposition to the sentence of the court of Delegates, and a discourse on the Parisian Massacre, in a letter to Lord Burleigh. He died in London, anno 1601, and was buried at Alhallows on the Wall. Tate's MS. Stowe's London, p. 183. Fuller's Ch. Hist. IX. p. 145, &c. *Rerum Hispanicarum scriptores*, printed at Francfort, 1679, were transcribed from MSS. in his library. Tanner's Bibl. Brit. Hib. p. 82.

B.O.W.

BOWCHIER, HENRY [r].

BOWYER, WILLIAM [s].

BROUGHTON, RICHARD [t].

CAMDEN, WILLIAM [u].

CAREW, RICHARD [w].

CLIFFE, [x].

COMPTON, Lord WILLIAM [y].

COPE, WALTER [z].

[r] Or Burchyer. Mentioned in Tate's MS. and by Dr. Smith, appears to have been one of the Fellows so early as 33 Eliz. and is probably the same learned Knight, many of whose letters are printed among Abp. Usher's.

[s] Hearne's Pref. p. 112. Keeper of the Tower Records. See two warrants for his lodging the Parliament and Chancery records in the Tower, and digesting them 1567. *Lel. Coll.* II. 655, 656. 1770.

[t] In Tate's MS. he is styled of the Inner Temple, and named in another page Hugh. His opinion of sterling money, signed by himself, is in the Cotton MS. Hearne takes him for the author of the *Eccles. Hist. of England*, printed at Douay in 1633, fol. *Monasticon Brit.* 1650, 8°, &c. born and buried at Great Stukeley, Huntingdonshire, and styled in his epitaph, *Antiquariorum sui sæculi exquisitissimus*. He died 18 January 1634, *Fasti Ox.* I. 233.—One Richard Broughton, Esq; Justice of North Wales, is said, in p. 18. of Sir John Wynne's *History of the Gwedir family*, written about the end of James I. or Charles I. to be the chief Antiquary of England.

[u] Too well known to be further mentioned here, except as author of a paper of Heralds, printed by Hearne, p. 85, and others in the Cotton MS. on the names of Britain, coats of arms, castles, epitaphs, and mottos.

[w] The Cornish Antiquary, whose memoir on the Measures of Land in Cornwall is in the Cotton MS. He died November 6, 1620.

[x] Or Clifte. Barely mentioned as a Member in the Cotton MS. and by Hearne, p. 112, as is the next but one.

[y] Afterwards Earl of Northampton, Tate's MS. Summoned to Parliament, 35 Eliz. made Knight of the Bath at the creation of Charles Duke of York; advanced to the title of Earl of Northampton, 2 August, 16 Jac. I. and Knight of the Garter. Died 24 June, 1630, buried at Compton. See Dugdale's *Baronage*, II. 403, and Edmondson's *Baronagium Genealogicum*.

[z] A Knight, Stowe's worshipful friend: (*Survey of London*, 1603, p. 445). His name is written in the margin of the Cotton MS. by another hand.

COT-

COTTON, ROBERT [*a*].

DAVIES, JOHN [*b*].

DETHICKE, Sir WILLIAM [*c*].

DODDERIDGE, JOHN [*d*].

DOYLEY [*e*].

ERDESWICKE, SAMPSON [*f*].

[*a*] Hearne has printed four of his Discourses, p. 166. 174. 178. 182. on the antiquity and privilege of castles, and towns, measures of land, and mottos, not in the Cotton MS. He died May 6, 1631. See his life by Dr. Smith. An original picture of him by Van Somer, in the possession of the late Mr. West, was engraved by Vertue, at the expence of the Society 1744.

[*b*] Sir John, the Poet and Lawyer, Attorney-general of Ireland, died in 1606. Ath. Ox. I. 506. The Cotton MS. has a paper of his, on epitaphs, dated 1600.

[*c*] Succeeded his father Sir Gilbert as Garter King at Arms, 21 April, 1586; and in October, 1605, surrendered that office in favour of Sir William Segar. The Society of Antiquaries usually met at his apartments in the Heralds Office. He survived the surrender of his office about eight years; and dying in 1612, aged 70, was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral. Life of him, MS. in the hands of Sir Jos. Ayloffe, Bart. Dugdale's History of St. Paul's; Stow's London, p. 371. Camden styles him, "*Omnium quae ad honorem et nobilitatis rationem spectant studiosissimus*," Brit. p. 298.

[*d*] A native of Devonshire, educated at Exeter Coll. Ox. Serjeant to prince Henry, Solicitor General and King's Serjeant, knighted by James I. 1607, one of the Judges of the King's-bench. Hearne printed his paper "*on the Measure of Land*, p. 66." and "*a consideration of the office and dutie of Herauldes in England, drawn out of sundrye observations*," p. 269. He wrote likewise a discourse concerning the earldom of Cheshire, the history of the duchy of Cornwall, and of the ancient and modern estate of the principality of Wales, printed in 1630, 4to. and 1714, 8vo. Opinion concerning Parliament, published with those of others by his nephew, John Doderidge, 1658. 8°. He died September 13, 1638.

[*e*] This Master Doctor Doyley, as he is styled in the Cotton MS. was probably the Physician of Magdalen College, Oxford, who took his degree at Basil in 1592; practised in London, and died in 1603. He printed a Spanish Dictionary and Grammar, 1591. Quere, If the same with Archbishop Parker's Steward, Thomas Doyley? Ath. Ox. I. 320. Tate's MS. calls him Doctor of Laws.

[*f*] Author of the Antiquities of Staffordshire, printed 1717, and 1723, 8°. Prince's Worthies, p. 248. He died April 11, 1603.

FLEETWOOD, WILLIAM [g].

HAKEWILL WILLIAM [b].

HARTWELL, ABRAHAM [i].

HENEAGE, MICHAEL [k].

HOLLAND, JOSEPH [l].

[g] Was born at Penworth, in the county of Lancaster, and educated in Brasen-Nose Coll. Oxon, from whence he removed to the Middle Temple, and became Serjeant at Law, Recorder of London, an active Magistrate (Seymour's Survey of London, II. 235); died in 1604, and was buried at Great Missenden in Buckinghamshire. Ath. Ox. I. 219. Fast. 173. Cotton MS. See books of his writing in Ames's History of Printing, Nich. Eng. Hist. Lib. p. 83, and Tanner's Bibl. Brit. p. 286.

[b] Of Lincoln's Inn, Esq; Solicitor to the Queen, brother to Dr. George Hakewill, and a near relation and executor to Sir T. Bodley: "out of his grave," and long conversation with Antiquity, he extracted several curious observations "concerning the liberty of the subject, and the manner of holding Parliaments," says Wood, Ath. Ox. II. 112. Prince's Worthies. He was *Register* to the Society, and his Discourse on our Laws is printed by Hearne, p. 1.

[i] His family and profession appear from the following epigram, among Newton's *Encomia illustrium virorum*.

"*Ad Abrahamum Hartuellum D. Archiepsc. Dorovernici amanuensem.*

"*Nuper Apollineae florebat fama cohortis*

"*Hartwellus; notum nomen Abramus erat.*

"*Occidit is, nobis fati ereptus iniquis:*

"*Tu suffectus ei: Vive, Abraham, diu.*"

His paper on Epitaphs in the Cotton MS. begins, "Because I am in tyme the last that was admitted into this Society, and in habilitie the least"—and ranks in 1600.

[k] Tate's MS. Keeper of the Tower Records. See Petition to King James. His Remarks on Sterling money are in the Cotton MS.

[l] Of the Inner Temple, Tate's MS. A native of Devon, and an excellent Antiquary. His opinion about Parliaments was printed with others in 1658. Several of his MS. collections, relating to his own and the neighbouring counties of Cornwall and Somerset, are in the Heralds Office. Ath. Ox. I. 521. Six papers by him, on Law Terms, Cities, Dimensions of land, Heralds, Inns of Court, and the names of Britain, are printed by Hearne, p. 52. 62. 64. 97. 127. 154. Four or five more are in the Cotton MS. He was living in 1617. See the Petition.

L A M . -

LAMBART, WILLIAM [*m*].

LAKE, THOMAS [*n*].

LEY, JAMES [*o*].

LEIGH, FRANCIS [*p*].

OLDESWORTH, MICHAEL [*q*].

[*m*] Or Lambarde; Tate's MS. Author of the Perambulation of Kent, which had three editions, 1576. 1596. 1640; and a fourth undated. He was son of an Alderman and Sheriff of London, eminently versed in the Armenian language, and admitted of Lincoln's Inn, where he made a considerable progress in the law. Tanner has enumerated several tracts of his on this and other subjects. His principal work is the collection of Saxon laws, first made by Laurence Noel, Dean of Lichfield; who, going abroad, left them to him to translate and publish, which he did under the title of *Αρχαιονομία*, &c. Lond. 1568, 4°; revised by Wheeloc, Cant. 1644. His posthumous Alphabetical Description of England, printed 1730, 4°. has a good head of him by Vertue. His account of a Maundy celebrated at Greenwich, 1572, is printed in p. 7. of this volume. He died in 1601, aged 75.

[*n*] Amanuensis to Sir Francis Walsingham, French and Latin Reader to Queen Elizabeth, Clerk of the Signet, knighted by James I. and made one of his principal Secretaries of State. Ath. Ox. I. 250. Fasti 145. His paper on Sterling money was printed by Hearne, p. 15.

[*o*] Attorney General of the Court of Wards, Lord Chief Justice of Ireland and England, and Lord Treasurer; created by Charles I. Earl of Marlborough, and president of the council. He was author of some Law Tracts and Reports, printed in 1659, and a Treatise of Wards and Liveries. He intended to publish some of the Annals of Religious houses in Ireland. He was famous for his excellent learning and great integrity, and died March 14, 1628. Ath. Ox. I. 526. Dugd. Bar. I. 451. Hearne printed seven of his papers, on Sterling Money, Shires, Arms, Forests, Chancellor's Office, Epitaphs, and Mottos, p. 24. 46. 186. 193. 198. 201. 204. In the Cotton MS. he is called also *Leye* and *Lca*. He was buried at Westbury, Wilts, where see his epitaph, Dugd. Bar. II. 451.

[*p*] Knight of the Bath, one of Camden's legatees, and assisted at his funeral. Smith's Vita Camdeni, p. 65. 67. Two papers of his, on Heralds, and Knights made by Abbots, are printed by Hearne, p. 81. 135.

[*q*] Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford; Secretary to Philip Earl of Pembroke, and many times Member for Sarum. Fast. Ox. I. 196. Hearne printed a paper of his, on the names of Britain, p. 162, and re printed a letter of Degory Wheare's to him, Appendix, N° III.

PATTEN, WILLIAM [*r*].

SAVEL [*s*].

STOWE, JOHN [*t*].

SPILMAN, [*u*].

STRANGEMAN, [*w*].

TALBOT, THOMAS [*x*].

TATE.

[*r*] The same, undoubtedly, who wrote a *Diary of the Duke of Somerset's Expedition into Scotland*, where he was present, and styles himself William Patten, of London; printed by R. Grafton, 1548, 12°; and a *Kalender of Scripture Names*, 1575, 4°. As the first is dated from the Parsonage of St. Mary Hill, Bishop Tanner (*Bibl. Brit.* p. 581.) supposes he was Rector there; but he is not in Newcourt. Thynne, in the *Catalogue of English Historians*, in the last edition of Hollinghed, says he was living in 1586. His name is spelt *Paton*, in Hearne's *List*, Preface, p. xl.

[*s*] Of the Middle Temple, mentioned by Hearne, p. cxii. Quere, if the person commonly called *Long Harry Savile*, kinsman to Sir Henry Savile; eminent in Heraldry and Antiquities, and an intimate friend of Camden; charged with forging the passages favouring the university of Oxford, in *Affer* and *Ingulfus*, having communicated the best MSS. of the former to Camden? He died April 29, 1617. *Ath. Ox.* I. 419. It does not appear by Wood, that either of these Henry's were of the Temple. Or this might be Thomas Savile, younger brother of Sir Henry Savile, born at Over-Bradley in Yorkshire, and Fellow of Merton College, Oxon., and the writer of fifteen letters to Camden, on his *Britannia*, published in his *Epistles*, London, 1691, 4°. He died 12 January, 1592, and was buried at Merton College, Oxford. See Tanner's *Bibl. Brit.* p. 654.

[*t*] We have nothing of this indefatigable collector, relative to the present subject, except some short notes in his own hand, about *Parishes*, in answer to a question proposed at one of the meetings, 1598, printed by Hearne, p. xxxix.

[*u*] Stands in Tate's MS. only Mr. without a Christian name; but, from the Petition following, appears to have been Sir Henry.

[*w*] Probably *James*, whose "name ought to be ever in esteem for his judicious collections, greatly useful in the History of Essex." Salmon, *Hist. of Essex*, p. 146. A MS. of his writing, chiefly relating to Monasteries, is in the Cotton Library. Morant's *Essex*, I. 280.

[*x*] A Lancashire gentleman, Clerk of the Tower Records, commonly called *Limping Talbot*, assisted Camden in the account of the Earls of each county; and Abington, in the early Bishops of Worcester. The latter calls him, "an excellent
"cellent

TATE, FRANCIS [y].

THYNNE, FRANCIS [z].

WHITE-

“cellent Antiquary.” A volume of his collections is in the Cotton Library. Vesp. D. xvii. also, “Eiscaetorum Inquisitiones de tempore R. Edwardi IV.” now in the Heralds Office. He was alive in 1580. Ath. Ox. I. 108. His paper on Shires is printed by Hearne, p. 43. See Preface to Philpot’s Catalogue of Lord Chancellors, and Camden’s Discourse on Law Courts.

[y] A Northamptonshire gentleman, some time Secretary to the Society, and one of the Welsh Judges, t. J I. *multijugae eruditionis et vetustatis peritissimus*, says Selden, Preface to Hengham. A great Lawyer, as well as Antiquary, and of exquisite skill in the Saxon Tongue, Hearne’s Preface, p. cxx. where see the subjects beforementioned, on which he supposes he designed to treat for the use of the Society; and his Explanation of Abbreviations in Domesday book. His opinion about Parliaments was printed with those of others in 1658. His Discourse on Knights made by Abbots, by Hearne, p. 138. and some Queries and Answers about the Ancient Britons, p. 209. He died November 15, 1616. Ath. Ox. I. 409. Camd. An. J. I. 1616.

[z] Or Boteville; son and heir of William Thynne, Esq; Master of the Household to King Henry the VIIIth. born at Stretton in Shropshire, educated at Tunbridge school, under the celebrated Historian, Mr. Procter, mentioned by Hollingshed, in his History, p. 1591; from whence he went to Oxford, and soon after removed to Lincoln’s Inn. Camden calls him an excellent Antiquary, Brit. in Pref. p. clxix. and in Cambridgeshire and Yorkshire. On the 22d of April, 1602, he was created Lancaster Herald, being then 57 years of age. In 1651, he published certain histories concerning Ambassadors and their functions, dedicated to his good Lord William Lord Cobham, though printed long after his death; and was the continuer of Hollingshed’s Chronicle, in which four of his Discourses, on the Earl of Leicester, the Archbishops of Canterbury, and the Lords Cobham, and the Catalogue of the Wardens of the Cinque Ports, were suppressed. Hearne’s Contents of the Curious Discourses. Several of his collections are preserved in the Cotton Library, Julius, c. viii. Vitellius, E. v. Cleopatra, c. iii. Faustina, D. viii. He likewise wrote the History of Dover Castle and the Cinque Ports, the Genealogical History of Cobham, Discourses of Arms, concerning the Bath and Batchelor Knights, the History and Lives of the Lords Treasurers, mentioned in a manuscript life of him, now in the collection of Sir Joseph Ayloffe, bart. besides which, he left large Heraldic collections to the Heralds Office, and Ashmol. Mus. 835, 836. He assisted Speght in his edition of Chaucer with his own notes, and those of his father, who published the first edition of that poet, after Caxton, in 1542; as him-

self.

WHITELOCK, JAMES [a].

WISEMAN [b].

WESTON, ROBERT [c].

No distinction of Officers can be inferred from the list of Members; unless we suppose that *Charles Lailand*, who summoned them Elizabeth [d], might have been their Secretary, or Register, as Mr. Hakewill was in 15-- [e], and Mr. Tate about the same time. Tate and Bowchier were *Moderators*, when eleven others were present, 33 Elizabeth [f]. When Mr. Carew, the Cornish Antiquary, was admitted in 1589, he made an Oration in praise of the Study of Antiquities, &c. [g]. The discourses above referred to were preserved by Mr. Camden, and have the autographs of their authors. Most of them have been printed by Mr. Hearne, in "A Collection of curious Discourses written by eminent Antiquaries upon several heads in our English Antiquities," Ox. 1720, 8°. from a MS. of the learned Doctor Thomas Smith; probably a transcript of the more compleat collection in the Cotton

self intended a subsequent one with a comment. See Speght's Preface, and Ath. Ox. I. 375, compared with p. 61, where Wood blunders strangely about William Thynne. He died in 1608, and not 1611, as mentioned by Wood. Some verses by him on Speght's edition are prefixed to it.

[a] Afterwards knighted. One of the Justices of the Common Pleas, and father of Sir Bulstrode; died June 21, 1632. Wood saw a MS. of his "on the Antiquity, Use, and Ceremony, of lawful Combats in England." Ath. Ox. I. 577. Hearne printed two of his Discourses, on Heralds, and Inns of Court, p. 90 and 129, and his Epitaph in Fawley Church, Bucks. Appendix, N° I.

[b] Of this gentleman we find no particulars, except that his family, very considerable in Essex, had inter-married with that of Strangeman. Quere, if he was *Thomas* (Son of John), who died 1585, and whose mother Joan married Strangeman? Morant, II. 559. Salmon, 156.

[c] Of the Middle Temple. Tate's MS.

[d] Hearne, p. xli.

[e] Spelman, Loc cit.

[f] Cotton, MS.

[g] See his life, prefixed to the second edition of his Cornwall, p. 12.

library,

library, which contains other heads and loose minutes, with the authors names. They are inquiries about the Introduction of Christianity into Britain, the Antiquity and Origin of the Laws of England, Law Terms and Inns of Court, Single Combat, Cities and Castles, Measures of Land, Names of the Island, Division of Shires and Parishes, Heraldry, Coats of Arms and Mottos, Knights made by Abbots, Military Fees, Funeral Ceremonies, Epitaphs and Monuments, Titles of Honour, Offices of Constable, Marshal, and Steward, Forests, and Sterling Money. To which may be added from Mr. Tate's MS. Seals, Tenures, Sergeants, Orders, Counties Palatine, Courts, Manors, and Sanctuaries.

THE Society subsisted till James I. alarmed for the arcana of his Government, and, as some think [b], for the established Church, thought fit to dissolve it. Sir Henry Spelman [i] asserts, that it had been discontinued twenty years, from 1594 to 1614: but Camden's offer in 1600 [k], to refer his controversy with Brook to the *Collegium Antiquariorum, qui statis temporibus conveniunt, et de rebus Antiquariis conferunt*, proves it to have been then actually subsisting; and many of the original papers are dated after this year. The latest date being 1604, makes it probable, that James put an end to it as soon as he could. It is plain, from a letter of Dean Andrews [l], on his admission, that they admitted Members to the end of 1604.

WHAT-

[b] Hearne, p. xxxvi.

[i] Loc. cit.

[k] The first mention of this Society in print.—He refers the dispute about Brute in Britain to *Antiquitatis Senatum*. Brit. Ed. 1607, p. 4.

[l] “ To the right worshipful my very good friend, Mr. Hartwell, at his
“ House at Lambeth.

“ S I R,

“ I have received the inclosed (as it was sayd) by direction from you: but the
“ partie I know not: it was not your hand: it had no mention of my name; and
“ I talkt with Mr. Clarentieux, and he would not certify me that I was made of.
“ your number, and yet he was at your last meeting, wher such things (as he
“ sayd);

WHATEVER were the King's motives for dissolving this Society, upon application to him for a Charter, it ceased to subsist publickly, for fear of being prosecuted as a treasonable cabal [*m*]. About 1617, some proposal was made to the Marquis of Buckingham for its revival. An anonymous MS. formerly in Mr. Oldys's, and since then in Mr. West's possession, intitled, "A Motion for erecting an Academy Royal, or College of King James, written in 1617," mentions the Society of Antiquaries as *absolutely vanished*; desires the Marquis, to whom it is addressed, to present to the king the petition thereto annexed, and to promote the design with his recommendation and powerful interest. In the body of the Petition, § 5. is the following account, offered as a reason for erecting and establishing the new projected Royal College. "There was also a time, most excellent King, when, as well under Queen Elizabeth, as under your Majestie, certain choice Gentlemen, Fathers of Families, or otherwise free Maisters, Men of prooffe, were knit together, *statis temporibus*, by the love of only one part of these Studies," upon contribution among themselves, which company consisted of an Elective President, of Clarissimi, of other Antiquaries, and a Secretary [*n*]. "But this their Meeting, sayd) used to be agreed on before any came in, whereby I thought it likely the partie might be mistaken that brought your note. But if I may have notice from yourself, or Mr. Clarentieux, that you have vouchsafed me the favor, then you shall perceive well that I will not fail in obedience, though unless it be that I dare not promise, because I cannot perform ought els, for I learn every day more and more gladly. But that this afternoon is our Translation * time, and most of our company are negligent, I would have seen you; but no Translation shall hinder me, if once I may understand I shall commit no error in coming. And so, commending me to you in myn ambition, and every way belyde, I take my leave, this last of November, 1604, your verie assured poor friend,

" L. ANDREWS."

[*m*] Life of Carew. Spelman, ubi supra.

[*n*] The words where the inverted commas are omitted are taken from another copy of the same MS.

* The new Translation of the Bible, in which he was concerned, begun that year by the King's command.

" whose

“ whose profession reached only to the matter of our Antiquities,
 “ without pretending to other the higher points, deserved to have
 “ had an incorporative connexion, by way of Authoritie Royal.
 “ But as it had not, so being consequently deprived of the benefit
 “ of succession and substitution, a few of the friends and persons
 “ dying, whose names nevertheless do live with honour; the late
 “ Earls of Shrewsbury [o] and Northampton [p], Sir Gilbert
 “ Dethick, Knight [q], Lambert, Esq; Valence, Esq; Erdeswick,
 “ Esq; Heneage, Esq; Keeper of the Tower Records, Francis
 “ Thynne, Esq; Lancaster Herald, Sir Henry Fanshaw [r], and
 “ — Benefield, Esq; Mr. Talbot, Mr. T. Holland, and Mr.
 “ Stowe, &c. the thing itself is absolutely vanished: succession
 “ performing that in civil bodies, which generation does in na-
 “ tural. This has not happened without the just grief of all
 “ those worthie patriots, who know your realms afford living

[o] Probably Edward Talbot, third son of George; who, on the death of his brother Gilbert, on the eighth of May, 1616, succeeded to the titles of Earl of Shrewsbury, &c. He, being a younger son, might probably have studied the Law at one of the Temples, and been more likely to have associated himself with the then Antiquary Students. See Dugdale's Bar. I. 334, and Edmondson's Baronagium Genealogicum, vol. II. p. 84.

[p] *Nobilium doctissimus, et doctorum nobilissimus*, second son of Henry Earl of Surry, died in 1614, buried in the Church at Dover Castle. Camd. Brit. p. 221. Dugdale's Baronage, vol. II. p. 275.

[q] An Officer of arms when a young man, being appointed Hammes Pursuivant, 28 H. VIII. and gradually rose, through the offices of Rouge Croix and Richmond Herald, till he was appointed Garter by Pat. 29 April, 1 E. VI. He was esteemed a learned Antiquary. We do not find that he wrote any books, except a Treatise on the Jufts of some Spaniards, which he published on the 25th of November, 1564. He died on the third of October, 1584, aged 84 years; not 48 years, as by mistake is mentioned in the inscription on his son William's monument, whereon the figures are transposed. He lies buried in the church of St. Bennet, Paul's Wharf, London. Lives of the Heralds, a manuscript in the possession of Sir Joseph Ayloffe, Bart.

[r] Quere, of Ware Park, Hertfordshire, Knight, Remembrancer of the Exchequer, died in the reign of James I. Chauncey's Hertf. 208. His tenth son, Richard, translated Camoen's Lusiad. Fast. Ox. II.

“ persons fit to keep up and celebrate that Round Table ; some
 “ of whose names I have seen quoted, and heard often-times
 “ cited as authoritative. The Lord William Howard[s], the
 “ Lord Carew[t], profound Judge Doderich [Doderidge], Sir
 “ Thomas Brudenel[u], Sir William Sedley[w], Baronets ; Sir
 “ James Leigh [Ley], Knight, Attorney for your Wards, Sir
 “ John Davies, Knight, your Majesty’s Attorney for Ireland,
 “ whose Reports of Law-cases have a great fame ; incomparable
 “ Camden, and the other two Kings of Arms, Sir William Segar[x]
 and

[s] Third son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, who was beheaded by Queen Elizabeth, ancestor to the Earl of Carlisle, and the associate of Sir R. Cotton and Camden, in their Antiquarian pursuits. He died in 1640. His second daughter married Sir Thomas Cotton, eldest son and heir of Sir Robert Cotton, Bart. Dugdale’s Baronage, vol. II. p. 281.

[t] George Lord Carew, of Clopton, who, being “ more delighted in martial
 “ affairs than in the solitary delights of a study, left Oxford for Ireland,” and
 was created by King Charles I. Earl of Totness. A lover of Antiquities, and a
 great patron of learning. The history of the wars in Ireland, especially in the
 province of Munster, whereof he was President, was wrote by himself, and pub-
 lished by Sir Thomas Stafford, under the title of *Pacata Hibernia*, 1633, fol. His
 head, by Vocrst, is prefixed to it. Four volumes of his collections relating to Ire-
 land are in the Bodleian library, and others in the library of the Earl of Ferrers
 at Stanton-Harold in Leicestershire. He died in 1629.

[u] Probably the first Earl of Cardigan, so created 13 C. I. having been created
 a Baronet by J. I. 1611, and knighted 1612. A person generally learned, who
 made large extracts from the Tower Records, during his confinement in the civil
 wars ; now in the library at Deene, Northamptonshire. He died 1st April, 1664.
 Dugd. Bar. II. 455.

[w] Quere, eldest son of Lady Elizabeth Sedley, to whom the second edition
 of Weldon’s Court of James I. 1651, is dedicated. Ath. Ox. I. 729 ; and founder
 of the Natural Philosophy Lecture at Oxford. Fast. I. 189.

[x] Sir William Segar was appointed Garter in January 1606 ; ten years after
 which he was imprisoned by James I. for having, by the treacherous contrivance
 of his and Mr. Camden’s great, though unprovoked, enemy, Ralph Brook, York
 Herald, hastily set his hand to a grant of the arms of Arragon, with a canton of
 Brabant, to Gregory Brandon, who afterwards appeared to be the common hang-
 man. The said Brook, York Herald, was also imprisoned for his *knavery* and
treachery ;

“ and Sir Richard St. George [*y*], Knights; Sir Henry James,
 “ Knight, Sir Foulke Grevile, Knight [*z*], Chancellor of your
 “ Majesty’s Exchequer, Sir George Buc [*a*], Master of the Revels,
 “ Sir Henry Spilman, Mr. John Hayward [*b*], Doctor of Laws,
 “ Henry Ferrars, of Badfley, Esq; [*c*] Mr. Tate, Mr. Whitelock,
 “ Mr. Broke [*d*], York Herald, Mr. Selden, Mr. Bolton [*e*], Sir

treachery; but Sir William was, upon the fourth of January following, honourably discharged, upon the Officers of Arms exhibiting to the King a testimonial of his honesty, integrity, and good carriage. He published *Honor Civil and Military*, 1602; and from his MSS. have lately been published five splendid vols. in folio, continued to the present time, by Joseph Edmondson, Esq; *Mowbray Herald extraordinary*, containing the *Genealogies of the English Peers*, engraven on copper plates, under the title of *Baronagium Genealogicum*. Sir William died in December 1633, and was buried at Richmond in Surry. MS. *Lives of the Heralds*, ut supra.

[*y*] Sir Richard St. George, second son of Francis St. George, in the county of Cambridge; who, having served the offices of Berwick Pursuivant, Windsor, and Norroy, was appointed Clarencieux. He was father of Sir Thomas and Sir Henry St. George, both Garters; and of Richard, Ulster King at Arms, and deemed an able and inquisitive officer. He died on the 17th of May, 1635, and was buried in the chancel of St. Andrew’s church, Holborn. MS. *Lives of the Heralds*, ut supra.

[*z*] “ Servant to Queen Elizabeth, Counsellor to King James, and friend to “ Sir Philip Sidney.” Epitaph. He died in 1620. Dugd. *Baronage*, II. 445, and *Warwickshire*.

[*a*] Stiled by Camden (Brit. p. 212) “ a man well learned and well descended;” author of the *Life of Richard III.* and the *Third University of England*.

[*b*] “ A faire and learned historian,” MS.—Historiographer at Chelsea College; knighted 1619, author of the *Lives of the three Norman Kings*, of Henry IV. and Edward VI. Elizabeth’s lawyers labouring to find treason in that of Henry VI. he suffered a long imprisonment.

[*c*] Of Badfley-Clinton, “ for his eminent knowledge in Antiquities, gave a fair “ lustre to his ancient and noble family, whereof he was no small ornament; and “ his memory is yet of high esteem in these parts.” Dugd. *Warw.* 711. He died in 1611. His collections were of great use to Dugdale, and are among his papers in Ashmole’s Museum, and a volume of Pedigrees in the Heralds Office. *Ath. Ox.* I. 589. Camden acknowledges his assistance in the account of Coventry.

[*d*] Author of the *Errors in Camden’s Britannia*, a *List of the Nobility*, &c. He died October 15, 1625; and was buried at Reculver, in Kent. MS. *Lives of the Heralds*, ut supra.

[*e*] Probably Edmund, author of *Nero Cæsar*, *History of Henry II.* in Speed, and other pieces.

“ Edward Coke, Knight, Privy Counsellor [*f*], Brerewood, of
 “ Gresham College [*g*], Sir Roger Owen, judge, [*gg*] Sir Ed-
 “ ward Philips, Master of the Rolls, and many others.”

To the deceased Members the MS. adds Sir Philip Sidney, Fitz-Alan [*h*], last Earl of Arundel of that name, friend and cherisher of Humphry Llyud; Thomas Earl of Dorset [*i*], William Lord Burghley [*k*], the Herberts, Earls of Pembroke [*l*], the learned Lord Lumley [*m*], Sir Henry Billingsley [*n*], Sir

[*f*] One of the most eminent lawyers this kingdom has produced, Chief Justice of the King's Bench 1615, disgraced in 1616, and died in 1634.

[*g*] First professor of Astronomy at Gresham College, where he died November 4, 1613. He wrote, *De ponderibus veterum nummorum*, printed 1614, 4to. Enquiries touching the diversity of languages and religion, 1614, 4to. and other critical tracts.

[*gg*] See Camden in Shropshire, and Ath. Ox. II. 294, both which make Sir Thomas Owen Chief Justice of the Common Pleas. He died in 1598, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. Sir Roger was his son, a general scholar, and member of parliament. He died distracted in 1617.

[*h*] Henry, Knight of the Garter, Privy Counsellor to Henry VIII. and his three successors, Governour of Calais, Lord Chamberlain, Earl Marshal, Lord High Steward at the coronation of Queen Elizabeth; died 25 February 1579, buried at Arundel. Dugdale's Baronage, I. 325.

[*i*] “ Excellently bred in all learning;” author of some Tragedies, and of Sackville's Induction (which is only part of what he intended for the Mirror of Magistrates); Lord Treasurer 15 May, 1599; Chancellor of Oxford, 1604. He shewed great concern for preserving our public Records, and died suddenly at Council, April 19, 1608. Edmondson's Baronagium Genealogicum, vol. I. p. 71.

[*k*] Lord Treasurer, patron of Camden, and a skilful Genealogist. Life of him, published by Collins, p. 27. He died in 1598.

[*l*] Henry, who married Sir Philip Sidney's sister, and died January 19, 1601; and his son William, Chancellor of Oxford, 1616, who died April 10, 1630. Dugdale's Baronage, II. 260. The MS. calls him chief countenancer and patron of Sir J. Prife's works.

[*m*] John, who married the eldest daughter of the Earl of Arundel above-mentioned, and died in 1609. He collected all the monuments of his ancestors, and placed them in the church of Chester le Street, near Lumley Castle. Camd. Brit. II. 950. The MSS. of these two Peers, and of Henry Llyud, who married Lord Lumley's sister, were added by James I. to the Royal Library.

[*n*] Lord Mayor of London in 1596, a great Mathematician. He published a translation of Euclid, in fol. 1570, and died in 1606. Ath. Ox. I. 331.

William [o], son of Sir Gilbert Dethick, Bartholomew Clark [p], and — Cofens [q], Doctors of Law, and Deans of the Arches, Sir Daniel Donn, Master of the Requests; Sir Walter Cope, and Raleigh, Mr. Benedict Barnham [r], Alderman of London; Doctor Cowel [s], Master of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Mr. Glover, [t] Somerset: and to those living at the time, Sir Peter Manwood, Knight of the Bath [u], and Sir Henry Savile, Knight, Provost of Eton. They proposed to meet at Westminster and

[o] Succeeded his father as Garter, died in 1612, aged 70; and was buried in St. Paul's cathedral. Stowe's London, p. 371.

[p] Of King's College, Cambridge, 1554; Dean of the Arches, patronized by Thomas Earl of Dorset, and author of an Answer to Saunders the Jesuit, printed in 1573, 4to. and a defence of the power of the Court of Arches, among Bishop Tanner's MSS. He likewise translated Castiglioni's Courtier into Latin. He was living in 1593. Fasti Ox. I. 109. Tanner's Bibl. Brit. 185.

[q] An eminent Civilian, Dean of the Arches, and author of several books, of which see Tanner, ib. p. 201.

[r] Educated at St. Alban's Hall, Oxford. Ath. Ox. I. 331. Father of Eliz. wife of the infamous Mervin Earl of Castlehaven, and of Alice Viscountess St. Alban's, first wife of Lord Chancellor Bacon, afterwards married to Sir John Underhill.

[s] Author of the "Interpreter of Law Words," 1607, fol. to which his life is prefixed, and which has gone through several editions with considerable improvements. He died October 11, 1611. Prince's Worthies, p. 194.

[t] Somerset, esteemed a most skilful Herald and Antiquary; Camden, in his Apology, calls him "virum maximum et nunquam satis laudatum Heraldum." See also Dr. Smith's Life of Camden. Mills, p. 28. Camd. Brit. English edition, p. 13. 147. and 634. He was looked upon as the great oracle in Genealogical Antiquities. He wrote two tracts, one De Nobilitate Politica et Civili, and the other intitled, A catalogue of Honour; both of which were after his death published by his nephew, Mr. Mills; the former in 1608, and the other in 1610. He likewise lived to finish his Alphabet of Arms, and several other curious pieces, which still remain in manuscript; of which see Tanner, Bibl. Brit. p. 327. He died 10 April, 1588.

[u] Son of Sir Roger Manwood, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, eminently learned, and a patron of literary men; mentioned with great respect by Camden, in Kent, where his seat was, at Hackington. Brit. p. 239. Ed. 1607.

Windfor,

Windfor; to have one general Chapter in a Year, and four quarterly Dinners.

Mr. Oldys [*w*] ascribes this MS. to one Basset, from the following expression in the prefatory address to the Marquis: “ But
 “ I can otherwise prove your Lordship’s special title to my love
 “ and service, both out of the monuments of that familie (sprung
 “ from the noble Bassets) whereof I am a member, to which
 “ your house’s interest extends itself.” But at the end of the tract is this note, or entry, which seems irreconcilable with this opinion: “ Mr. F. 15 March, 1617. The subject is more laud-
 “ able than likely to be successful from you. Your addresses
 “ are too long, I fear, to be perused by him;” which must be meant to the author from some person who had the perusal of it, and has largely obliterated, interlined, and added to it throughout. May we be allowed to suppose the author Mr. F. was Henry Ferrars, the learned Antiquary, mentioned with honour and gratitude by Camden in his account of Coventry? His residence was at Badfley-Clinton, Warwickshire, not far from Goadby in Leicestershire, where the Marquis was educated. This supposition will be strengthened by the first sentence of his address to him: “ High and most honourable Marquis; It was
 “ the happiness of my growing years to behold in your Lordship’s
 “ person (then very young), at Goadby, that seed, which is since
 “ shot up, as the whole world sees, into a most eminent, brave,
 “ and spacious tree, &c.” The date of the petition is plainly

[*w*] In a note written by Mr. Oldys in the aforementioned copy of this MS. formerly in the hands of Mr. Vertue, he had first ascribed it to Sir George Buck; but afterwards, without determining the author, he supposes it a transcript of Mr. West’s, made in 1619, between St. George’s day, (then April 23, Camden’s Annals, Jac. I.) and the time of Dr. Hayward’s being knighted. Which, according to Wood, was some time the same year. This copy, now in the Archives of the Society, is addressed to the King himself. M. Le Neve shewed the Society, in 1721, a MS. once Sylvanus Morgan’s, dedicated to Ja. I. requesting him to found an academy for the study of Antiquities.

ascertained

ascertained to be between New-year's day 1617, when G. Villars was created Marquis of Buckingham, and the 25th of March following, when the year 1618 commenced, or the 15th of that month, when the above entry was made.

FROM this time, to the beginning of the present century, the Society of Antiquaries remained as it were in abeyance. The only mention of it occurs in Mr. Ashmole's Diary, where we have a memorandum that "July 2, 1659, was the Antiquaries "feast." But the defect was amply compensated, by the many eminent men who pursued these studies with unremitted ardour, and unparalleled success, through all the impediments and horrors of a civil war, which seemed to threaten a return of worse than monkish ignorance, by the sweeping havock made of our monuments, and the gross confusion into which our records were in those times thrown. Among the worthies whom the study of our national Antiquities places in the most distinguished light, were Roger Dodsworth, Sir William Dugdale, William Somner, Sir Henry Spelman, John Selden, Archbishop Usher, Elias Ashmole, Anthony Wood, and Abraham Wheelock. To the labours of these men, in whom extensive knowledge was united with indefatigable application, we owe the preservation of that treasure of records contained in our Monastic repositories; the maintenance of the rights of our national church; the history of one of our famous universities; the enlargement of our topographical acquaintance with our own country; the memorials of our nobility, and of the earliest order of honour among us; and the revival of that language most interesting to us as Englishmen.

To these illustrious names, let us add others, to whom we have great obligations in the same way. John Aubrey, who first brought us acquainted with the earliest monuments on the face of the country, the remains of Druidism, and of Roman, Saxon, and Danish fortifications; John Weever, the first collector of monumental inscriptions, illustrated with many remarkable facts,
and

and preserving the memorials of many persons, who would otherwise have been lost in oblivion; Dr. Meric Casaubon, Thomas Marshal, Richard James, William Lisle, Franciscus Junius, and Sir John Spelman (son of Sir Henry), who made so many discoveries in the Saxon and other Northern languages; and Dr. Hickes, the great restorer of that kind of literature among us; Bishop Fell, and Sir Henry Saville, who, following the example of Sir Roger Twysden in the preceding age, promoted the publication of so many of our early historians; Dr. William Watts, who gave the world a correct edition of the best of them; Matthew Paris; Henry Wharton, so experienced in our ecclesiastical historians; Thomas James, that “living library,” and first keeper of Sir Thomas Bodley’s, who took an account of that, and of all other libraries at Oxford; Sir Symonds D’Ewes, who made large collections of state papers, and records, now in the Harleian library; Augustine Vincent, and Randal Holmes, those laborious collectors in the heraldic department, the former of whom had planned a Baronage, and the latter had made large collections for Cheshire; Thomas Fuller, who first devised a history of our Worthies in Church and State; Thomas Earl of Arundel, to whom this nation is indebted for the first collection of Ancient Marbles, and Dr. Prideaux, who published them to the world, with a critical illustration; Dr. Plot, who first attended to the Natural History of Counties among us; Bishop Stillingfleet, who has so ably elucidated the history of our early Church; Bishop Kennet, Bishop Nicolson, and Bishop Tanner [x], who have

[x] This excellent Antiquary, the only one of the persons here enumerated that was a Member of the Society of Antiquaries, was born in 1674, chosen Fellow of Queen’s College, Oxford, 1697; Chancellor of Norwich, 1701; Prebendary of Ely, 1713; Archdeacon of Norwich 1722; Canon of Christ Church, 1723; Bishop of Saint Asaph, 1731; died in 1735; having published, before he was twenty-two years old, *Notitia Monastica*, 1695, 8vo. republished in folio, 1751, with great additions, (which he began to collect in 1715), by his brother Dr. John Tanner, Precentor of St. Asaph, and Rector of Lowestoffe, Suffolk. His *Bibliotheca Britannico-*

have conferred so great obligations on the Antiquarian republic; Dr. Thomas Smith, whose immense collections were of so much use to Mr. Hearne in his many publications; Brian Twyne, the first Oxford Antiquarian; and William Fulman, no less laborious in the same pursuit; Mr. Thomas Baker, whom death only prevented from digesting his immense invaluable collections for the sister university; Edward Lluyd, Dr. John Davis, Dr. Powell, Robert Vaughan, and Sir Edward Stradling, to whom their native Wales [y] has great obligations; as has Scotland to Sir Robert Sibbald [z] and Sir George Mackenzie.

tannico-Hibernica, which employed him forty years, was published by Dr. D. Wilkins, 1748, folio. He left large collections for the county of Wilts, and large notes on Richard Hegge's Legend of St. Cuthbert, 1663. His immense and valuable collections are now in the Bodleian library at Oxford. His portrait was engraved at the expence of the Society.

[y] The History of the Gwedir family, p. 93, mentions "*Robin Fachwr*, as "the greatest Antiquary of the Principality." Contemporary with those above-mentioned, probably lived John Williams the Antiquarian Goldsmith, who furnished Drayton with so many particulars relative to Welsh history. Note on the above book, p. 159.

[z] The works of this learned Antiquary, who justly boasts that he first broke the ice in writing the Antiquities of his country, are now grown scarce, and are, *Introductio ad historiam rerum a Romanis gestarum, in Britannia Boreali*, Edinb. 1706, f. *Historical Enquiries concerning Roman Monuments, &c. in Scotland*, Ed. 1707, f. *Miscellanea eruditae Antiquitatis quae ad Borealem Britanniae partem spectant*, with an Appendix about the friths Bodotria and Tay, Ed. 1710, f. *Commentarius in Agricolae expeditiones*, Ed. 1711, f. *Portus, Coloniae, et Castella Romana ad Bodotriam et Taum*, Ed. 1711, f. The *Introductio*, *Miscellanea* and *Commentarius*, with their appendages, and the *Vindiciae*, are printed, Ed. 1711, f. under the common title of *Tractatus varii*. *Auctarium Musaei Balfouriani*, Ed. 1697, 8°. *Scotia illustrata, sive Prodrum Historiae Naturalis*, Ed. 1684, f. *Nuncius Scoto-Britannus*, 1683, f. *Vindiciae Scotiae illustratae*, 1710, f. *Phalainologia nova*, 1692, 4°. besides several pieces on Natural History in the *Philosophical Transactions*; *History of the Sheriffdoms of Fife and Kinross*, 1710, f. and of those of *Linlithgow and Stirling*, 1710, f. *A Description of the Isles of Shetland*. But of these, with his additions to Camden, and his MS. collections, see *Anecdotes of British Topography in Scotland*, particularly p. 620, 621. 625. 655.

SOME of these great men had scarce retired from the world, when the Antiquarian Society began to revive under the auspices of their worthy imitators; some of them their cotemporaries. A number of gentlemen, eminent for their affection to, and advances in this science, had weekly meetings at the Bear Tavern in the Strand, so early as the year 1707. Mr. Talman, Mr. Bagford, and Mr. Wanley, met there Nov. 5. that year, and agreed to do so every Friday, at six in the evening, and sit till ten at farthest. The subject of their conversation was to be, the History and Antiquities of Great Britain, preceding the reign of James I. but without excluding any other remarkable Antiquities that might be offered to them. To these were soon joined, Mr. Peter Le Neve, Norroy, Mr. Holmes, keeper of the Tower Records, Mr. Maddox, the learned Exchequer Antiquary[zz], Mr. Batteley[a], the Kentish Antiquary, Mr. Elstob[b] the Saxonist, Mr. Stebbing, Somerset Herald,

[zz] Historiographer Royal, who published *Formulare Anglicanum*, 1702, f. *Firma Burgi*, 1726, f. *Baronia Anglicana*, 1741, f. and the *History of the Exchequer*, 1711, f. reprinted 1769, 2 vol. 4°. and left 40 Volumes of Collections for a *History of the Feudal Law*, now in the Harleian library, to which they were presented by his widow.

[a] Probably Dr. John Batteley, native of St. Edmunds Bury, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Chaplain to Archbishop Sancroft, Rector of Adisham near Canterbury, Archdeacon of Canterbury; died October 10, 1718, aged 61. His *Antiquitates Rutupinae* were published 1711, 8°. and again with his *Antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi*, by his Nephew, Oliver, Ox. 1745, 4°.

[b] Mr. Elstob, son of Ralph Elstob, Merchant at Newcastle, was born in 1673, educated at Eton, admitted at Catharine Hall, Cambridge; but the air of that country not agreeing with him, he removed to Queen's College, Oxford; and was afterwards chosen Fellow of University College, where he was joint Tutor with Dr. Clavering, afterwards Bishop of Peterborough. He was Rector of the united parishes of St. Swithin, and St. Mary Bothaw, London, 1702, where he died in 1714. He translated into Latin the Saxon Homily of *Lupus*, dated 1701, with notes for Dr. Hickes; and into English Sir J. Cheke's Latin translation of *Plutarch, De superstitione*, printed at the end of Strype's life of Cheke, out of the MS. of which Ob. Walker, when Master of University College, had cut several leaves containing Cheke's remarks against popery. He was author of an Essay on the
great

Herald[c], Mr. Hare, Richmond Herald, Mr. Sanderfon, Clerk of the

great affinity and mutual agreement of the two professions of Law and Divinity, London, ----, 8°. with a preface by Dr. Hickes, and of two sermons on public occasions, 1704. He published Ascham's Latin Letters, Oxford, 1703, 8°; compiled an Essay on the Latin Tongue, its history and use, in which he was a very great proficient; collected for a History of Newcastle; also the various proper names formerly used in the North; but what is become of these MSS. is not known. His most considerable design was an edition of the Saxon Laws, with great additions, and a new Latin Version by Somner, notes of various learned men, and a prefatory history of the origin and progress of the English Laws down to the Conqueror, and to Magna Charta. He intended also a translation, with notes, of Alfred's paraphrastic version of Orosius, of which his transcript, with collations, is in Mr. Pegge's hands; and another, by Mr. George Ballard, with the latter's large preface on the use of Anglo-Saxon literature, was left by the late Bishop of Carlisle to the Antiquarian Society's library. A specimen of Mr. Elstob's design was actually printed at Oxford, MDCCLX. His learned sister Elizabeth was born in 1683: Her mother, to whom she owed the first rudiments of her extraordinary education, dying when she was but eight years old, her guardians discouraged her progress in literature, as improper for a person of her sex; and after her brother's death she met with so little patronage, and so many disappointments, that she retired to Evesham; where, having with difficulty subsisted some time by a small school, she was at last countenanced by Mr. George Ballard, and the wife of the Reverend Mr. Capon, who kept a boarding-school at Stanton, in Gloucestershire; and raised for her, among her friends, an annuity of 21*l.* which the late Queen Caroline was pleased to continue to her own death: after which this lady, mistress of eight languages besides her own, was taken into the family of the duchess dowager of Portland, as governess to her children, 1739, in which she died, May 30, 1756, and was buried at St. Margaret's Westminster, having published a translation of Madame Scudery's Essay on Glory; and a Saxon Grammar, in 1715, 4°. The Homily on St. Gregory's day, published by her brother, in the Saxon language, 1709, 8°. has her English translation besides his Latin one. She assisted him in an edition of Gregory's Pastoral, intended probably to have included both the original and the Saxon version, and had transcribed all the Hymns from an ancient MS. in Salisbury cathedral. She had undertaken, by the encouragement of Dr. Hickes, a Saxon Homiliarium, with an English translation, notes, and various readings; and five or more of the Homilies were actually printed off at Oxford, in folio. Memoirs of Mr. Elstob, and his sister, communicated to the Society by the Reverend Mr. Pegge, 1768. Two of her letters to the Earl of Oxford, dated 1713 and 1713-14, and one of her brother's, are among the Harleian MSS. The Saxon types, which were used in printing St. Gregory's Homily, having been burnt in the fire

the Rolls, Mr. A. D. Bouchier[d], and others, who removed the next year to the Young Devil Tavern, in Fleet-street, where they held their meetings until February 1707-8. Mr. Le Neve was president, and they debated on the several subjects that came before them with a free communication of their respective lights, worthy the pursuits they were engaged in. They met afterwards at the Fountain Tavern, in Fleet-street, over against Chancery-lane; at which time, Brown Willis, Esq; Mr. Edward Alexander, Dr. Brooke, Mr. John Chicheley, Roger and Samuel

which consumed Mr. Bowyer's house and all his printing materials, Lord Chief Justice Parker was so munificently indulgent, as to be at the expence of cutting a new Saxon type for Mrs. Elftob's Saxon Grammar, the punches and matrices of which Mr. Bowyer's son presented, by the hands of Edward Rowe Mores, Esq; to the University of Oxford, with the following letter:

“ To Edward Rowe Mores, Esq; at Low-Layton.

“ Sir,

“ I make bold to transmit to Oxford, through your hands, the Saxon punches and
 “ matrices, which you was pleased to intimate would not be unacceptable to that
 “ learned body. It would be a great satisfaction to me, if I could by this means
 “ perpetuate the munificence of the noble Donor, to whom I am originally in-
 “ debted for them, the late Lord Chief Justice Parker, afterwards Earl of Maccles-
 “ field, who, among the numerous benefactors which my father met with, after
 “ his house was burnt in 1712-13, was so good as to procure those types to be cut,
 “ to enable him to print Mrs. Elftob's Saxon Grammar. England had not then
 “ the advantage of such an artist in letter-cutting as has since arisen: and it is
 “ to be lamented, that the execution of these is not equal to the intention of the
 “ Donor; I now add, of the place in which they are to be repositied. However,
 “ I esteem it a peculiar happiness, that as my father received them from a great
 “ patron of learning, his son consigns them to the greatest seminary of it, and is,

“ Sir,

Dec. 4, 1753-

“ Your most obliged friend,

“ and humble servant,

“ W. BOWYER.”

[c] Samuel Stebbing published, in 1707, a new edition of Sandford's Genealogical History of the Kings and Queens of England, continued to that time, with other improvements.

[d] Quere, if not Dr. Richard Bowchier, Archdeacon of Lewes, from 1693 to 1702, who assisted Le Neve in his Fasti of that church.

Gale,

Gale, Esquires, Mr. Mickleton, Mr. Pavey, Mr. Warkhouse, Mr. Maurice Johnson, with his brother, Dr. Stukeley, Mr. Rymer[e], Mr. Anstis [f], Mr. Lawton, and others, associated themselves with them. In a Harleian MS. N^o 7055, whence some of the above particulars are taken, we have the following sketch of what such a body might propose to do for the illustration of our National Antiquities.

THE COUNTRY.

A COMPLETE History of Great Britain and Ireland, with their most celebrated Antiquities; also Maps and Charts, and a Chorographical Description of the Counties.

[e] Who published the *Foedera* in xv. volumes folio; continued after his death by Mr. Sanderson.

[f] Native of St. Neots in Cornwall, born September 28, 1669, admitted at Exeter College, Oxford, 1685, and three years after at the Middle Temple; represented the borough of St. Germans, 1702, 1703, 1704. in parliament, where he distinguished himself against the bill for occasional conformity, for which he got ranked in the list of the *Tackers*, printed about that time. He was appointed Deputy General to the Auditors of the Imprest, 1703, which office he never executed; one of the principal Commissioners of Prizes, 2 Ann. Garter King at Arms 13 Ann. in which place he died 1734, and was succeeded by his son, of both his names, who died 1754. Mr. Anstis the father published, in 1724, "The Black Book of the Order of the Garter, with a Specimen of the Lives of the Knights," folio; and in 1725, "Observations introductory to an historical Essay on the Knighthood of the Bath," 4^o. intended as an Introduction to the History of that Order, for which this Society had began to collect materials. His *Aspilogia*, a discourse on Seals in England, with beautiful draughts, almost fit for publication; of which Mr. Drake read an abstract to the Society in 1735-6, and two folio volumes of Drawings of Sepulchral Monuments, Stone Circles, Crosses, and Castles, in the three kingdoms, were purchased, with many other curious papers, at the sale of Mr. Anstis's library of MSS. by Thomas Astle, Esq; F. A. S. to whom we are obliged for the former half of this note, from some Latin memoranda of Mr. Anstis's life in his own hand. Besides these, he left in MS. two large folio volumes on the Office, &c. of Garter King at Arms, and of Heralds in general; memoirs of the Talbot, Carew, Granville, and Courtney families; the Antiquities of Cornwall and of Culliton: and large collections relative to All-Souls College, Oxford, by whom they were bought.

VOLUMES of several Old English Historians, not yet printed.
 AN Historical Account of the Coin, and of the several Mints,
 with Draughts.

A COMPLETE Treatise of the Price of Provisions, in Chrono-
 logical Order, through the Counties.

To print Domesday, and the Red Book of the Exchequer.

AN Historical Account of Castles, especially the most ancient
 and famous, with their Privileges, Officers, &c.

DITTO of Cities, Boroughs, and Companies; Counties Pala-
 tine, Honours, and Manors.

THE KING.

A TREATISE of the Laws, Rights, and Prerogatives of the Crown.

AN Account of the Revenues, Demefne Lands, and Palaces,
 with the remarkable things done in them.

OF the King's Household; with the several Officers, their An-
 tiquity, Jurisdiction, Rights, Privileges, Salaries, Habits, &c.

SOME Volumes of Journals of the King's Council, or scarce
 Proclamations, Instructions to Ministers, Negotiations, and
 other State Papers.

EXPENCES of the King's Household, Wardrobe, and Jewel
 House; Accounts and Lists of the Jewels, and Furniture, with
 Prices.

WARS, and ancient Military Discipline: Method of raising
 and maintaining Armies.

GREAT Officers of the Kingdom.

THE CHURCH.

A MONASTICON, enlarged to 30 or 40 Volumes.

HISTORY of the Greater Abbies, and of the Dissolution.

LIST of Saints, and their Festivals, and of all Dignitaries in
 Cathedrals: also of Monastical Officers, Rectors and Vicars of
 greater Parishes.

ACCOUNTS of the several Books used in the Latin Church,
 like Allatius's of the Greek ones.

HISTORY of the Knights Templars.

THE PEOPLE.

REMARKABLE Customs and Ceremonies, in Lands, Tenures, at Court, in the Field and Fleet.

HABITS of all States and Degrees, with Names and Draughts, Weapons, Instruments and Utenfils, with ditto.

LIST of Nobility, Officers of State, High Sheriffs, Mayors, &c.

PARLIAMENT Rolls and other Records, the more scarce.

CHIVALRY and Heraldry.

MANUFACTURES and Handicrafts.

GOOD BOOKS WANTED.

A TREATISE on Seals, with Draughts.

HISTORY of the Jews in England.

DOMESDAY, and the Red Book of the Exchequer.

A GLOSSARY, including Somner, Spelman, Cowel, &c. and new Words from Charters, and other MSS.

A COMPLEAT Anglo-Saxon Bible.

ANOTHER Bible of Wickliffe's Time, with a comparative Account of later Editors and Translations.

A DICTIONARY for fixing the English Language, as the French and Italian.

A BOOK wherein the several Offices, Fashions, Habits, Utenfils, &c. introduced into England, might be noted in Chronological Order.

A BODY of Saxon Laws and Homilies: a Cento Saxonicus, and a Britannia Saxonica, desired by Dr. Hickes.

OF the Use of Musick, Interludes, Masques, and Plays in England.

COLLECTIONS of Letters and Hands, with Explanations of Abbreviations.

“**SUCH** a Society” (says the author of this plan, who was probably Mr. Wanley) “will bring to light, and preserve, all
“old Monumental Inscriptions, &c. Architecture, Sculpture,
“Painting, Engraving, Musick, will come under their consideration; and the ancient methods being restored, many things
“may

“ may be used afresh. They will explain obscurities, not only
 “ in our own, but in Greek and Roman authors. A correspon-
 “ dence might be maintained through England and abroad; and
 “ fit persons sent to travel over England and abroad, to inspect
 “ Books and MSS. to draw ancient Fortifications, Castles,
 “ Churches, Houses, Tombs, Inscriptions, Epitaphs, Painted Glass,
 “ &c. and, if need be, to buy up the most curious for the Society.
 “ This Establishment, their Library and Repository, would be an
 “ ease and satisfaction to the Officers of State, and to Foreigners
 “ that attend their Meetings; a seminary and school for learning
 “ the ancient constitution, laws, and customs, of this kingdom;
 “ and to promote Trade, Manufactures, &c.” Mr. Wanley seems
 to have laid this plan before the Earl of Oxford (whose house he
 thought the most proper for the meeting, on account of his li-
 brary), in order for his procuring the incorporation from the
 Queen, and her warrant to all keepers of the Records and Libra-
 ries, to suffer Mr. Wanley to peruse, and transcribe, what he
 thought fit, *gratis*.

AFTER these meetings had continued about ten years, as the
 number of gentlemen who composed them increased, it was re-
 solved to form themselves into a Society, to meet every Wed-
 nesday evening: each member to pay ten shillings and six-pence
 on his admission, and one shilling on the first Wednesday in
 every month [g], towards defraying the expence of engraving
 and publishing such curious monuments, or dissertations, as, after
 having been twice proposed at a general meeting, should be ap-
 proved by the majority present. A President, Secretary, Di-
 rector, and Treasurer, to be elected, by the majority, on the third

[g] Upon the incorporation of the Society, in 1751, the admission fee was
 fixed at five guineas, and the annual payment at one; or ten guineas over and
 above the admission fee, in lieu of annual contributions; but the expences of the
 Society being since considerably increased, by many various and valuable publica-
 tions, the annual payments were raised, in 1771, to one guinea and a half, and the
 composition in lieu thereof to fifteen guineas; and in 1777, the annual payments
 were, for the like reasons, further increased to two guineas, and the composition to
 twenty-one guineas.

Wednesday

Wednesday [b] in January. The President to have a double vote in all debates on an equality, and to nominate one or more Vice Presidents. The Secretary to read the papers offered, and to transcribe them into a book; and to register all Orders, Minutes, Admissions, Donations, &c. The Director to superintend all the Drawings, Prints, and Publications, and deliver to the members their share in such works; and to receive, and give in, the votes on a ballot. The Treasurer to receive Subscriptions, Admission Fees, and Contributions, and to pay the necessary disbursements: his accounts to be audited and registered annually. Every new Member to be balloted for the night [i] after he is proposed; and nine Members to be present at every act of the Society. Every Member who is a year [k] in arrears, on notice and failure of payment within six months after, to be expunged from the list. Correspondents, in remote parts of the kingdom, were to address their letters to Mr. Gosling, bookseller, in Fleet-street, one of the members. Every Member to have one, or more, of the yearly publications, amounting to the value of his yearly subscription, at prime cost; the rest to be sold for the benefit of the Society. And whatever drawings or prints may be useful to the works of any other person, he might, by consent of the majority, have the use of them, or any number of impressions, at an agreed price, or acknowledgement, or on paying half the cost of drawing, or engraving, for as many copies as amount to the prime cost: the plate remaining to the Society [l].

THE Society had met during the Michaelmas term, 1717-18: but their first Election of Officers was in January, 1717-18, when Peter Le Neve, Esq; was chosen President, Dr. Stukeley Secretary, Mr. Samuel Gale, Treasurer, and Mr. John Talman,

[b] The election of Officers is now fixed to St. George's day, April 23.

[i] Now six nights, except Noblemen.

[k] Now two years, and two months notice.

[l] Dr. Stukeley's MS. in the Archives of the Society.

Director. The Founders of this Society, as entered in Dr. Stukeley's copy of their Minute Book, July 1717, were,

PETER LE NEVE [m].

WILLIAM STUKELEY [n].

JOHN TALMAN [o].

EDWARD ALEXANDER [p].

[m] Norroy, one of the most eminent preservers of our Antiquities in this century. Dr. Smith (Synops. Bibl. Cotton, p. 42,) mentions a copious and accurate History of Norfolk, preparing for the press by him. He died in 1730, and was succeeded as President by the Earl of Hertford, afterwards Duke of Somerset; who dying Jan. 22, 1749, the Duke of Richmond was elected; and, on his death, in the following year, Martin Folkes, Esq; succeeded. The Society, on the demise of this learned Antiquary in 1754, elected Hugh Lord Willoughby of Parham, and on his death, in 1765, the late Dr. Lyttelton, Bishop of Carlisle, whose zeal for these studies will render his memory ever dear to all Antiquaries, and especially to this Society, to whom he was a considerable benefactor. The Society, in testimony of their gratitude and respect, published a print of him in 1776. He was succeeded in 1768, by the Rev. Dr. Milles, Dean of Exeter.

[n] This indefatigable searcher after British Antiquities of the earliest periods, died in 1765, aged 78; having published the first volume of his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, 1724, fol. and elaborate descriptions of Stonehenge and Abury, 1723 and 1740, fol. An Account of Richard of Cirencester, with his Map of Roman Britain, and the Itinerary thereof, 1757, 4°. *Palaeographia Britannica*, 3 N^{os} 1743, 1746, and 1752. *Palaeographia Sacra*, 3 N^{os} 1736, 1752, 1760; and some lesser tracts. History of Carausius, 1757-9, 4°. His library, and other curiosities, were sold by auction at Essex-house, 1766. He was succeeded as Secretary by Mr. Alexander Gordon; and he, in 1741, by Mr. Joseph Ames; to whom was associated, in 1754, the Reverend Mr. William Norris; who, on the death of Mr. Ames, became sole Secretary.

[o] A Yorkshire gentleman, an elegant delineator of Architecture and Monuments, died in 1726; and was succeeded in the office of Director to the Society, by Dr. Degge, in 1727, Sir Charles Frederick, in 1735-6, Dr. Birch, in 1741, Dr. Ward, in 1746, Dr. Taylor, in 1759, Dr. Gregory Sharpe, the late Master of the Temple, in 1766, and he by Mr. Gough in 1771.

A considerable number of his drawings are in the possession of the Society. Mr. West had another collection of them.

[p] Admitted Proctor in Doctors Commons in 1695; some years Register to the Commissary of London Diocese, died October 27, 1751, aged 80. See Morant's Essex, under Ongar, I. 129.

ROGER

INTRODUCTION.

[XXXV]

ROGER GALE [g].

SAMUEL GALE [r].

HENRY HARE [s].

[g] Son of that eminent critic and antiquary Dr. Thomas Gale, Dean of York; Commissioner of Excise, Treasurer of the Royal Society, and one of the Vice-presidents of this; published the *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, 1722, fol. and his father's *Comment on Antoninus's Itinerary*, 1709, 4°. His *Discourse on the four Roman Ways in Britain* is printed in the 6th volume of Leland's *Itinerary, and Remarks on a Roman Inscription found at Lanchester*, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N° 357. He died in 1744; and his collection was sold by auction, except his coins, which he left to the public library at Cambridge.

[r] Brother to Roger; Commissioner of the Customs; published the *Antiquities of Winchester Cathedral*, 1715, 8°. and died Jan. 10, 1754, having been Treasurer to this Society 21 years; in which office, on his resignation in 1739-40, he was succeeded by Cha. Compton, Esq; he, in 1762, by Mr. Josiah Colebrooke, F. R. S. who dying Aug. 16, 1775, was succeeded by Edward Bridgen, Esq; the present Treasurer.

[s] Late Earl of Coleraine; descended from John, younger brother to Sir Nicholas Hare, Baronet, Master of the Rolls, and Privy Counsellor to King Henry VIII. (both sons to Nicholas Hare of Homersfield in the county of Suffolk, the elder branch being seated at Stow Hall, in Norfolk) was born at Blechingley, in Surrey, May 10, 1693; educated at Enfield, under Dr. Uvedale. After the death of his grandfather, Hugh Earl of Coleraine, in 1708, he succeeded to the title, and was admitted of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; the President of which, Dr. Turner, married one of his sisters; and Dr. Basil Kennet, who succeeded to the Presidency, in 1712, inscribed an epistolary poem on his predecessor's death to his Lordship. He was a great proficient in the learned languages, particularly the Greek; and eminently versed in History, both Civil and Ecclesiastical; had made the tour of Italy three times; the second time with Dr. Conyers Middleton, about 1723, in which he made a noble collection of Prints and Drawings of all the Antiquities, Buildings, and Pictures in Italy; given after his decease to Corpus Christi College. The esteem in which he was held by the Literati, procured him admittance into the *Litteraria Republica di Arcadia*; and the particular intimacy of the Marquis Scipio Maffei; who afterwards visited him at his ancient manor and seat at Tottenham, in Middlesex. His Lordship died at Bath, August 10, 1749; and was buried in the family vault at Tottenham, built, with the vestry, by his grandfather. His very valuable collection of Prints, relative to English Antiquities, was presented after his death to this Society, by Mrs. Du Plessis, his executrix, to whom we are obliged for this account of his Lordship, as also for a portrait of him when a young man, by Richardson.

JOHN HARE [*t*].
 GEORGE HOLMES [*u*].
 JAMES MICKLETON [*x*].
 WILLIAM BECKET [*y*].
 JOHN CHICHELEY.
 — WROTTESLEY.
 — PAVEY.
 HUMPHREY WANLEY [*z*].
 ROBERT SANDERSON [*a*].

[*t*] Richmond Herald; died in 1720. See Blomfield's *Norf. I.* 281. 288.

[*u*] D. Keeper of the Tower Records near 60 years. Upon the death of Mr. Petit, he was appointed, on account of his singular abilities and industry, by Lord Hallifax (then President of a Committee of the House of Lords), to methodize and digest the Records, at a yearly salary of ~~£400~~ hundred pounds, continued to his death, in 1748, in the 87th year of his age. His portrait was engraved by the Society.

[*x*] Of Grays Inn, Esq; inherited many valuable collections relative to the city of Durham, made by his grandfather, who held a public office there. Quere, if the epitaph in the Minster-yard there, printed by Le Neve (*Mon. Ang.* III. 138) on Christopher Mickleton, of Mickleton, in Yorkshire, and student of Clifford's-Inn, who died in 1669, belongs to this collector. Davis's *Rites of Durham*, 1671, are dedicated to James Mickleton, who came to an untimely end, about 1719; Letter from Mr. Sare to H. Wanley, *Harl. MS.* 3782. where, it is said, Mr. Spearman, Under-sheriff, and Deputy-register in Chancery at Durham, would endeavour to purchase his collections.

[*y*] Surgeon, author of an *Essay on the Antiquity of touching for the King's Evil*, 1742, 8vo. on the Venereal Disease in England; and other subjects in the *Philosophical Transactions*, Nos 357. 365. 366. 383. He died November 25, 1738.

[*z*] An eminent adept in the Saxon Antiquities, and the science of distinguishing the different sorts of writing, of which last he intended to publish specimens. He drew up a Supplement to Hyde's Catalogue of the Bodleian MSS. which Mr. Hearne published. He travelled over England, at the desire of Dr. Hickes, in quest of Saxon MSS. of which he gave the account in the *Doctor's Thesaurus*; and intended an edition of the Bible in Saxon. He was Librarian to Lord Oxford until his death; in 1726. In the Society's room is an original picture of him by Mr. Thomas Dhall, 1711.

[*a*] Usher of the Court of Chancery, Clerk of the Rolls; assisted Mr. Rymer in publishing the *Foedera*, which he continued after Mr. Rymer's death, beginning with the 16th volume; and died Dec. 25, 1741.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM NICHOLAS [b].

MAURICE JOHNSON [c].

SAMUEL KNIGHT [d].

GEORGE VERTUE [e].

BROWN WILLIS [f].

ROBERT STEPHENS [g].

JOHN HARWOOD [h].

[b] Store-keeper in the Tower, died at Horsley in Surry, Dec. 27, 1749, aged 81; grandson, and the last of the family of Sir Edward Nicholas, who was Secretary of State to Charles I. and II. His brother lived at Shaftsbury.

[c] Native of Spalding in Lincolnshire, and Steward of that manor, where he founded an Antiquarian Society as a Cell to this of London, to which he from time to time communicated their minutes. Dr. Stukeley (Itin. Cur. p. 22.) insinuates, that a particular account of Spalding was expected from this eminent Antiquary, who died Feb. 1, 1755.

[d] LL. D. Archdeacon of Berks, Prebendary of Ely, Rector of Bluntsham in Huntingdonshire; published Lives of Erasmus and Dean Collet, 1724, 1726, 8vo. and died in 1748.

[e] Distinguished by his warm pursuit of our Antiquities, and accurate delineation of every curious Monument that came within his notice. He died July 24, 1756; and a considerable part of his collections, notes, and drawings, are now in the hands of the Hon. Horace Walpole. The Engravings published by the Society during a course of 50 years were executed by him. His widow presented to them an original portrait of him by Gibson 1723, and 22 of his plates of Antiquities.

[f] Esq; LL. D. of Whaddon-hall, Bucks, grandson of the famous physician, Dr. Thomas Willis. He was admitted of Christ Church, Oxford, in 1699; represented the town of Buckingham, in 1705; and died in 1760, aged 78; leaving to the University of Oxford his valuable cabinet of English Coins, and some MSS. He published Notitia Parliamentaria, 3 vol. 8vo. 1715, 1716. 1730. History of the Mitred Abbies, 2 vol. 8vo. 1718, 1719. Surveys of the Welsh Cathedrals, 4 vol. 8vo. 1715—1721. and of many of those in England; with a Parochiale Anglicanum, 1727, 2 vol. 4to. A new edition of Eton's Thesaurus, 1754, 4to. and the History and Antiquities of the Town and Hundred of Buckingham, 1755, 4to.

[g] Succeeded Mr. Madox as Historiographer Royal; died in 1732; published Lives of North, &c.

[h] LL. D. of Queen's Coll. Camb. F. R. S. Commissary to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's; admitted Advocate in the Commons, Oct. 24, 1689; died about 1740.

THEIR

THEIR Minutes begin February 5, 17 $\frac{1}{4}$, with a resolution to engrave the three first Prints in the present list [*i*]. To this resolution, successfully pursued, we owe the preservation of many valuable Monuments in our own country. For the encouragement of other like publications, it was the practice, when six of the Members subscribed to any work, to include a seventh copy for the Society's library. Every Member, or whoever was admitted to be present, brought from time to time whatever they had of their own, or their friends, that was curious or uncommon; as Coins, Medals, Seals, Intaglias, Cameos, MSS. Deeds, Records, Rolls, Genealogies, Extracts and Memoranda, Pictures, Drawings, or Printed Books; on which, as they were handed round the table, each gave his opinion. Accounts, and frequently Drawings, of these exhibitions, were entered in the Minutes: and whereas it was the practice at first only just to minute down the reading of such Dissertations as were offered by the Members on particular subjects; Abstracts of each have* lately been taken, and the Dissertations themselves deposited in the Archives of the Society.

IN 1724, when the Earl of Hertford was President, they determined to collect accounts of all the ancient Coins relative to Great Britain and its dominions. The British class or series was undertaken by Lord Winchelsea and Dr. Stukeley, who had engraved fifteen plates before he died; the Roman by Mr. Roger Gale and Mr. Aynsworth [*k*]; the Saxon by Mr. Wanley; the Danish by Mr. S. Gale; and the English by the Earl of Hertford, Mr. Le Neve, Mr. William Nicholas, and the Rev. Mr. Creyke [*l*]. Martin Folkes, Esq; a Member of this Society, in-

[*i*] St. James's Font, Ulfus' Horn, and Rich. II.

* Since 1754.

[*k*] Author of the Latin Dictionary, of the Monumenta Vetustatis Kempiana, 1720, 8vo. de Clypeo Camilli antiquo Dissertatio, 1724, 4to. Isidorus, five, ex veteris monumenti Isiaci descriptione, Isidis delubrum referatum, 1729, 4to.

[*l*] Chaplain and Executor to Heneage Earl of Winchelsea.

tending a compleat account of the latter class in Gold and Silver, prevailed with them, in 1731, to lay aside their design, after they had engraved some of Bishop Sharpe's, and other tables of our Gold and Silver Coins [m]. Upon the death of Mr. Folkes, in 1754, the Society purchased his plates and copy of his executors, and compleated his design, by republishing his tables, with additional plates and explanations, at their own expence, in 1763, in quarto. Another design was to collect all papers, &c. relative to the Order of the Bath, to compile a History of it, as Mr. Ashmole had done of that of the Garter. Nor should we, in justice to the Society, omit, that other most laudable plan for illustrating the Topography of Great Britain, by the useful queries circulated by them over the kingdom; answers to which were to be addressed to their Secretary. Notwithstanding this most useful scheme failed, every one must be convinced of the great advantages to be derived from it.

THE number of Members was at first limited to One Hundred; and no Honorary ones were allowed of. Their first Meetings were held at a Tavern; and having treated without success for a piece of ground in White Fryars (the scite of the chapel) to build on, they removed, in 1726, to apartments in Gray's Inn, and afterwards, in 1727, to the Temple. On the death of the Earl of Winchelsea, Dr. Stukeley's removal to Grantham, and the absence of Mr. Le Neve, Mr. Gale, and other eminent Members, the Society seemed for a time to decline. Several attempts were made to unite it to the Royal Society [n], notwithstanding the obvious difference in their pursuits; the one being limited by their Institution and Charter to the *Improvement of Natural Knowledge*, the other to *the Study of History and Antiquities*. In 1729, this Society renewed their meetings at the Mitre Tavern in Fleet-street, having so far complied with the

[m] Vertue's MS. in the Archives of the Society.

[n] Vertue's MS. ubi supra.

desire of those gentlemen who were also Members of the other Society, as to fix them to Thursday evening, after the Royal Society had broke up. From that time we may date the flourishing state of the Society of Antiquaries, who finally removed, in 1753, from the Tavern to their House in Chancery-lane.

IN 1750, it was unanimously resolved to petition the King for a Charter of Incorporation, nearly on the plan formed in the beginning of the last century, but improved. This, by the generous concurrence of the late Earl of Hardwicke, then Lord Chancellor, and their then President Martin Folkes, Esq; was obtained the year following; and his Majesty was pleased to declare himself “ Founder and Patron” of the Society, and to incorporate them by the name of “ The Society of Antiquaries of London,” to consist of a President, Council, and Fellows; who were empowered to frame a body of statutes, and to have a common seal [o]; and to hold in perpetuity lands, &c. to the yearly value of 1000*l*. The Council to consist of twenty-one persons (including the President), and to be elected yearly with the other Officers. The first Council named in this Charter, which bears date Nov. 2, 1751, pursuant to the powers therein given to them, re-elected as Members the other persons not particularly specified.

FROM their first settlement in their present House, they had formed a design of communicating their works to the public. They are now enabled to present them with the following curious pieces and dissertations, composed or communicated by their learned Members, many of whom are now deceased; to whose merit this publication will be a tribute that supercedes the most flattering panegyric.

[o] This seal, exhibited in the title page, is Arg. a cross of St. George, G. charged in the centre with a royal crown of England, Or. Crest; an antique lamp, Or, burning. Motto, NON EXTINGVETVR.

The following Speech (printed by Order of the Society) was delivered by the Reverend Dr. Milles, Dean of Exeter, Jan. 12, 1769, on his succeeding the late Bishop of Carlisle, as President of the SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

GENTLEMEN,

MY earliest thanks are due to this respectable Society in general, and to the Members of the Council in particular, for the honour conferred on me in electing me your President.

CONSCIOUS that I am indebted solely to the partiality of my friends for this honourable mark of distinction; and at the same time truly sensible of the disadvantages under which I succeed to an office so ably filled by my late most worthy predecessor; I must entreat your candour, Gentlemen, and desire your indulgent acceptance of my services, which shall be exerted in a constant attendance on your public meetings, and in a diligent application to the business and interests of the Society.

I CANNOT repeat the name of our most respected and much lamented President, without paying that grateful tribute to his memory, which his services to the Society whilst he lived, and his generosity perpetuated to them at his death, do most justly demand of us; and I am persuaded, that every absent as well as present Member will join in this acknowledgment with a most willing and grateful voice.

It is not in my power to draw such a portrait of his Lordship, as can in any respect do justice to the original.

His merits and good qualities are so universally acknowledged, and so deeply impressed on the minds of those who hear me, that their own ideas will paint them in more just and lively colours than my words can express: I may be indulged however, in recalling to your minds such parts of his character, as particularly endeared him to the Society, and therefore make his loss more sensibly felt by us.

THE study of Antiquity, especially that part of it which relates to the History and Constitution of these kingdoms, was one of his earliest and most favourite pursuits; and he acquired great knowledge in it by constant study and application, to which he was led, not only by his natural disposition, but also by his state and situation in life. He took frequent opportunities of improving and enriching this knowledge, by judicious observations in the course of several journeys which he made through every county in England, and through many parts of Scotland and Wales. The Society has reaped the fruits of these observations in the many valuable papers, which his Lordship from time to time has communicated to us; which are more in number, and not inferior either in merit or importance, to those conveyed to us by other hands.

BLESSED with a retentive memory, and happy both in the disposition and facility of communicating his knowledge, he was enabled also to act the part of a judicious commentator and candid critic, explaining, illustrating, and correcting, from his own observations, many of the papers which have been read at this Society.

His station and connections in the world, which necessarily engaged a very considerable part of his time, did not lessen his attention to the business and interests of the Society. His doors were always open to his friends, amongst whom none were more welcome to him than the friends of Literature, which he endeavoured to pro-

mote in all its various branches, especially in those which are the more immediate objects of our attention. Even this circumstance proved beneficial to the Society; for, if I may be allowed the expression, he was the centre, in which the various informations on points of Antiquity, from the different parts of the kingdom united, and the medium through which they were conveyed to us.

HIS literary merit with the Society received an additional lustre from the affability of his temper, the gentleness of his manners, and the benevolence of his heart; which united every Member of the Society in esteem to their Head, and in harmony and friendship with each other. A principle so essentially necessary to the prosperity, and even to the existence of all communities, especially those which have Arts and Literature for their object, that its beneficial effects are visibly to be discerned in the present flourishing state of our Society, which I flatter myself will be long continued under the influence of the same agreeable principles.

I SHALL conclude this imperfect sketch of a most worthy character, by observing, that the warmth of his affection to the Society continued to his latest breath; and he has given a signal proof of it in the last great act, which a wise man does with respect to his worldly affairs; for, amongst the many charitable and generous donations contained in his will, he has made a very useful and valuable bequest of manuscripts and printed books to the Society, as a token of his affection for them, and of his earnest desire to promote those laudable purposes for which they were instituted.

T A B L E
O F
C O N T E N T S.

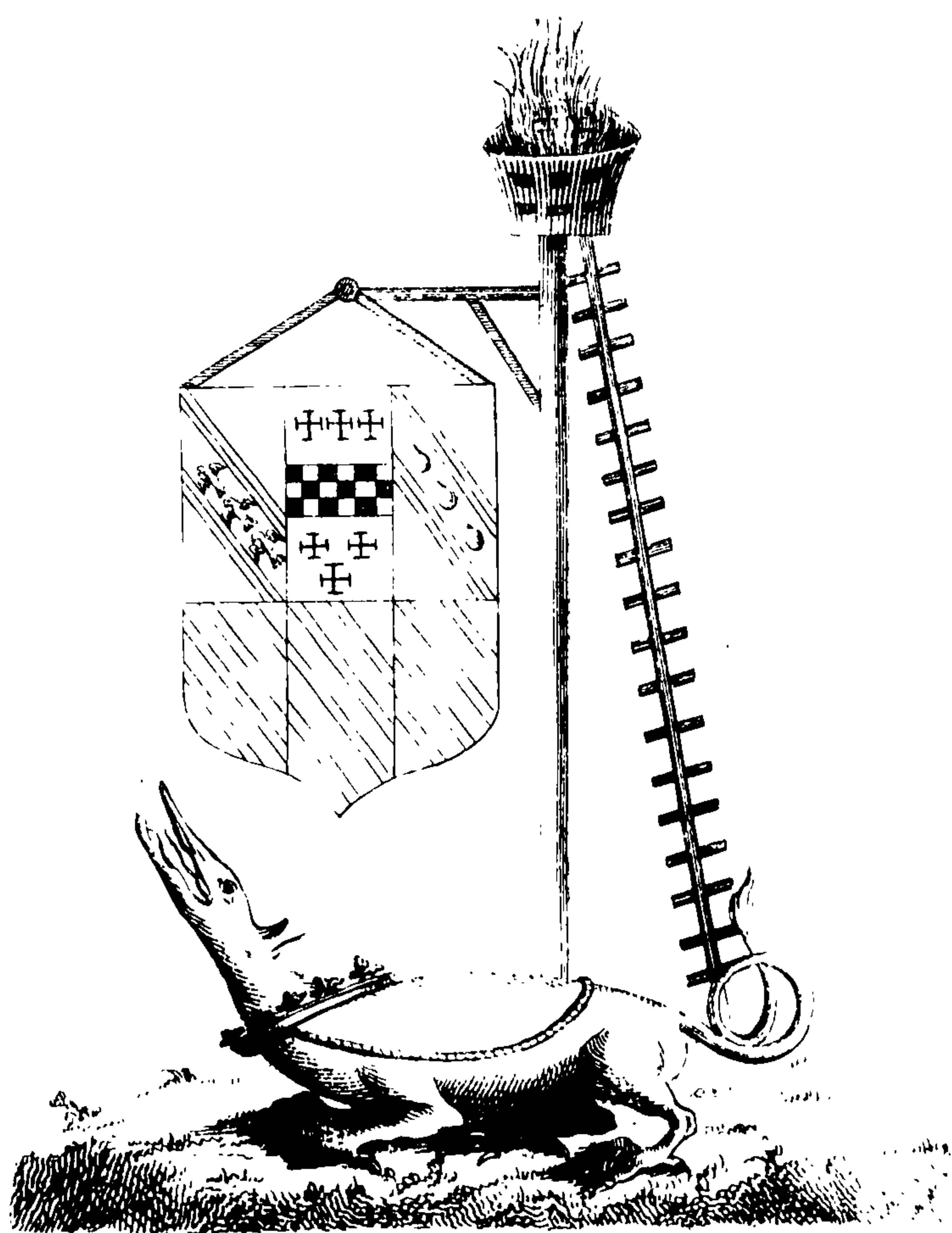
- I. *Observations on the Antiquity and Use of Beacons, more particularly here in England. By Mr. Professor Ward, of Gresham College.* p. 1
- II. *The Order of the Maundy at Greenwich, March 19, 1572. By William Lambarde.* p. 7
- III. *Account of New Years Gifts presented to Queen Elizabeth, 1584-5, communicated by Bishop Lyttelton.* p. 9
- IV. *Extracts from the Churchwardens Accempts of the Parish of St. Helen's, Abington, Berkshire, from 1 Philip and Mary to 34 Elizabeth, now in the Possession of the Reverend Mr. George Benson; with some Observations on them by Professor Ward.* p. 11
- V. *Observations upon Shrines. By John Loveday, of Caversham, Esquire.* p. 23
- VI. *Letter from Mr. Smart Lethieullier to Mr. Gale, relating to the Shrine of St. Hugh, the crucified Child at Lincoln.* p. 26
- VII. *Letter from Maurice Johnson, Esq; to Mr. New, relating to the Registers of the Bishops of Lincoln.* p. 30
- VIII. *Extract of a Letter from M. Johnson, Esq; to William Bogdani, Esq; concerning an extraordinary Interment at Lincoln.* p. 31
- IX. *Observations*

IX. <i>Observations on the Monument of Edward the Confessor.</i> By Mr. Geo. Vertue.	p. 32
X. <i>On the Sanctuary at Westminster.</i> By Dr. Stukeley.	p. 39
XI. <i>Account of Lesnes Abbey.</i> By Dr. Stukeley.	p. 44
XII. <i>On the first Peopling of Britain.</i> By Dr. Haviland.	p. 49
XIII. <i>Mr. Lethieullier on the Icening-Street, and other Roman Roads.</i>	p. 56
XIV. <i>Mr. Richard Willis on the Course of the Ikeneld Street.</i>	p. 60
XV. <i>The Course of the Ermine-Street through Northamptonshire; with an Account of a Roman Burying Place by the Side of it.</i> By Charles Frederick, Esq.	p. 61
XVI. <i>Mr. Thomas Percival on the Course of the Roman Roads from Manchester.</i>	p. 62
XVII. <i>Mr. Watson, on the Situation of Coccium.</i>	p. 65
XVIII. <i>Mr. Lethieullier, on some Antiquities found in Essex.</i>	p. 73
XIX. <i>Mr. Lethieullier, on the Remains of English and Roman Antiquities at Bourdeaux.</i>	p. 75
XX. <i>Mr. Lewis, on the Antiquity of the ancient Ports of Richborough and Sandwich.</i>	p. 79
XXI. <i>Description of Wetheral Cells, in Cumberland.</i> By William Milborne, Esq.	p. 84
XXII. <i>Particulars relating to John Harding, and the Records he recovered from Scotland.</i>	p. 87
XXIII. <i>A Petition of the City of Winchester to Henry VI. in 1450, concerning the ruinous State of the City, &c.</i>	p. 91
XXIV. <i>A Brief Relation of the miraculous Victory over the first-formed Army of the Irish, soon after the Rebellion which broke out October 23, 1641.</i>	p. 96
XXV. <i>Remarks on the foregoing Narrative, by Mr. Bowman.</i>	p. 100
Vol. I.	f 3
	XXVI. <i>An</i>

- XXVI. *An Inscription to Lucius Aurelius Verus, explained by Mr. Bowman.* p. 109
- XXVII. *An Intaglio of Antinous, under the Figure of Mercury, on a Cornelian, explained by Mr. Bowman.* p. 113
- XXVIII. *On the Trajan and Antonine Pillars at Rome. By Martin Folkes, Esq.* p. 117
- XXIX. *Observations on the Brass Equestrian Statue in the Capitol at Rome. By M. Folkes, Esq.* p. 122
- XXX. *Notes on the Walls of ancient Rome. By D. Wray, Esq.* p. 128
- XXXI. *Mr. Talman's Letter relating to Monsigr. Marchetti's Collection of Drawings at Florence.* p. 130
- XXXII. *Extracts of Letters relating to a Statue of Venus, lately found at Rome.* p. 135
- XXXIII. *Extract of a Letter from Dr. Tovey, on a Roman Brick found in London.* p. 139
- XXXIV. *A Dissertation on the Antiquity of Brick Buildings, posterior to the Time of the Romans, in England. By Dean Lyttelton.* p. 140
- XXXV. *A Letter from Mr. Booth, on some Arabic and Roman Numerals found on a Stone in the Foundation of the Black Swan Inn, Holborn.* p. 149
- XXXVI. *An Account of Saint Peter's Church in the East, Oxon, from an old MS. Communicated by Mr. James Theobald.* p. 151
- XXXVII. *Observations on an antique Marble inscribed to Bacchus, in the Collection of the Earl of Pembroke. By Mr. Pegge.* p. 155
- XXXVIII. *A Dissertation on an Anglo-Saxon Jewel. By Mr. Pegge.* p. 161
- XXXIX. *An Historical Dissertation on the ancient Danish Horn kept in the Cathedral Church of York. By Samuel Gale, Esquire. With a Plate of a Runic Almanac.* p. 168
- XL. *1*

- XL. *A Dissertation on Caesar's Passage over the Thames.* By Samuel Gale, Esq. p. 184
- XLI. *Of the Courts of Pypowder.* By Dr. Pettingall. p. 191
- XLII. *An ancient Indenture relating to a Burgeſs in Parliament for the Town of Donewych.* p. 205
- XLIII. *Philological Letters from the celebrated Critic William Baxter, to the late Dr. Geeky, when firſt entered at Cambridge.* p. 206
- XLIV. *An original Letter from the Black Prince to the Biſhop of Worceſter, on the taking of the French King Priſoner at the Battle of Poitiers.* p. 213
- XLV. *Account of a Roman Station lately diſcovered on the Borders of Yorkſhire.* By Mr. Watſon. p. 216
- XLVI. *Mr. Watſon on the ancient Campodonum.* p. 222
- XLVII. *A Roman Inſcription on a Rock in Shawk Quarries, in Great Dalſton, Cumberland.* Explained by Biſhop Lyttelton. p. 228
- XLVIII. *On the antient Camelon and the Piſts.* By Mr. Walker. p. 231
- XLIX. *Differtation Litteraire ſur une Colonie Egiptienne etablie à Athènes.* Par Fred. Samuel Schmidt, de Berne. p. 240
- L. *Ogmius Luciani ex Celticismo illuſtratus; auctore F. S. Schmidt, Helvet. Bernaſ.* p. 262
- LI. *Observations on the Welch Caſtles.* By the Honourable Daines Barrington. p. 280
- LII. *An Account of ſome Remains of Roman and other Antiquities in and near the Town of Brecknock, in South Wales.* By John Strange, Eſquire. p. 294
- LIII. *Observations on the Round Towers in Ireland.* By Mr. Peter Collinſon. p. 307
- LIV. *An Inſcription on a Roman Altar inſcribed Deo Belatucadro, found at Brough on the Sands in Cumberland.* Explained by Biſhop Lyttelton. p. 310
- LV. *A*

- LV. *A Letter from the Reverend Dr. James Garden, Professor of Theology in the King's College, Aberdeen, to Mr. Aubrey : On the circular Stone Monuments in Scotland.* p. 314
- LVI. *Of the Introduction, Progress, State, and Condition, of the Vine in Britain. By Mr. Pegge.* p. 321
- LVII. *Explanation of a Marble inscribed ΕΣΣΕΔΑΡΙΟΙ. By Mr. Thomas Blackwell, Greek Professor in Marishall College, Aberdeen.* p. 335
- LVIII. *Observations on a Deed in Latin and Saxon, of Odo, Bishop of Baieux. By Mr. Pegge.* p. 337
- LIX. *The Manner of burienge great Persons in ancient Tymes. From a MS. in the Possession of Sir William Dolben, Bart.* p. 348
- LX. *Ceremonial of the Burial of King Edward IV. From a MS. of the late Mr. Anstis, now in the Possession of Thomas Astle, Esquire.* p. 350
- LXI. *A Remembrance of the Order and Manner of the Burial of Mary Queen of Scotts.* p. 357
- LXII. *Observations on the Wardrobe Account for 1483; wherein are contained the Deliveries made for the Coronation of King Richard III. and some other Particulars relative to the History of that Monarch. By the Rev. Dr. Milles, Dean of Exeter, President of the Society.* p. 363



ARCHAEOLOGIA:

OR,

MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS, &c.

I. *Observations on the Antiquity and Use of Beacons, more particularly here in England. By Mr. Professor Ward, of Gresham College.*

Read April 13, 1749.

IN the year 1740, as I was viewing, with a friend, the church at Burton Dasset in Warwickshire, we happened to observe a painted board placed over the entrance into the chancel, but so covered with dust, that neither we, nor the sexton who attended us, knew what to make of it. But as it seemed to represent something uncommon, we desired we might inspect it somewhat more nearly: And when the sexton had taken it down, and washed it, we perceived it was the picture of a coat of arms, with a Beacon for the crest, (as represented in plate I.) and upon further enquiry we found that, by tradition, there had been formerly a Beacon upon the North-west side of the hill where the church stands, erected by one of the Belknap family, who was then lord

VOL. I.

B

of

of that manor. The board that contains this picture, is nineteen inches and a half in height, and fourteen in breadth. The draught here given of it is reduced to the size of one fourth of the original.

DIFFERENT methods have been taken in different countries, both antiently and of later ages, to convey the notice of any impending danger to distant places with the greatest expedition. But no kind of signals hath more generally prevailed for this purpose, than that of fires in the night. That this was practised among the Jews, we learn from the sacred writers: Hence the prophet Isaiah, in allusion to that custom, threatens them that they should be left, “as a Beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on “a hill,” (chap. xxx. 17.) And in like manner Jeremiah alarms them by saying, “Set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem, for “evil appeareth out of the North, and great destruction;” (chap. vi. 1.) And as to other eastern countries, Aristotle (*De mundo*) informs us, that these signals were so disposed on towers through all the territories of the king of Persia, that, in the space of twenty-four hours, he could receive advice at Susa and Ecbatana, his two capital cities, of any commotions or disturbances, that might be raised in the most distant parts of his dominions. But the Greeks, as Thucydides relates, made use of torches for signals; which, by a different management, served either to give notice of the approach of an enemy, or the arrival of friends to their assistance. For, as the Scholiast says, in the former case, “the torches were shook “by those who held them;” and, in the latter, “they were kept “steady,” (see *Lib. II. c. xciv. and Lib. III. c. xxii.*) [*a*]. The like

[*a*] There is a remarkable instance of this antient custom in the *Agamemnon* of Aeschylus (ver. 290.) where Clytaemnestra informs the chorus, of the Greeks having taken Troy the night before, which she had learned from the torches or lights, conveyed, by the appointment of Agamemnon, even to Mycenae in Greece. Concerning which Isaac Vossius thus delivers his opinion: “*Quod si fabulosae “sint facies istae Agamemnoniae, quas Aeschylus memorat Clytaemnestrae fuisse “nuntias Trojae captae, a Troja Mycenae usque; saltem certum est veras esse “potuisse;*

like custom of nocturnal fires obtained also among the Romans, as appears from Cicero, where, speaking of the misconduct of Verres, when Governor of Sicily, he says; “ Non enim sicut antea consuetudo erat, praedonum adventum significabat ignis e specula sublatum, aut tumulo; sed flamma ex ipso incendio navium, et calamitatem acceptam, et periculum reliquum nuntiabat: (Lib. V. in Verrem, § 9.) Wherefore signals of this sort are called by Pliny, “ ignes praenuntiativi:” (Nat. Hist. Lib. II. § 73.) which he distinguishes from the *Phari*, or light-houses, that were placed upon the coasts for the direction of ships; the latter of which were constant, but the former only occasional.

It may seem unnecessary to produce more authorities in proof of a thing so evident; and therefore I shall only add here, that, as this method of conveying intelligence appears to be no less easy than expeditious, it is no wonder if we find that most nations have fallen into the practice of it. And as our word *Beacon* seems to have been taken from the Saxon *Beacen*, which in that language denotes a signal, or as Camden (Brit. p. 196. ed. 1607.) chooses to derive it from *Beacnian*, the import of which is “ to give notice by a signal;” it cannot well be doubted, but such fires were in use here, when those people were in this country; which is generally agreed on to have been somewhat earlier than the middle of the fifth century.

BUT, with regard to the form of our Beacons, as we learn from lord Coke, (Fourth Institut. c. xxv. p. 148.) “ Before the reign of Edward III. they were but stacks of wood set up on high places, which were fired, when the coming of enemies were descried; but in his reign pitch-boxes, as now they be, were, instead of those stacks, set up. And this properly is a Beacon;

“ potuisse; cum faces in Ida accensae facile possint videri ab iis qui in summo Athone versantur; ac quivis nuntius similiter, per faces traduces ex uno monte in alium, ad remotissima etiam loca momento pene possit propagari.” (Ad Melam, Lib. II. cap. ii. p. 119.)

“ but light-houses, or Phari, are properly to direct sea-faring men
 “ in the night, when they cannot see marks. Which sea-marks;
 “ as steeples, churches, castles, trees, and such like, were for their
 “ direction in the day-time. And they are called *signa marina*,
 “ or *speculatoria*, or *signa maris*.” But Camden further informs
 us, (Brit. p. 196. ed. 1609.) that “ It had been the custom an-
 “ tiently for horsemen, then called hobelers, to be stationed in
 “ most places, in order to give notice of the enemy’s approach
 “ in the day.”

By our common law, as we are told by the same learned judge, none but the king could erect any of these three, which was ever done by the king’s commission under the great seal. Though, in later times, by letters patents granted to the lord admiral, he had power to erect all of them. And by an act made in the eighth year of Q. Eliz. it is provided, that the master, and wardens, and assistants of Deptford strand, may lawfully, at their costs, make, erect, and set up Beacons, marks and signs for the sea waste on sea shores, and upon land near the sea coasts, whereby the dangers may be avoided, and ships the better come to their ports. The money due, or payable, for the maintenance of Beacons, was called *Beconagium*; which, as he says, was levied by the Sheriff of the county upon each hundred, as appears by an ordinance in manuscript for the county of Norfolk, issued to Robertus de Monte and Thomas de Bardolfe, who sat in parliament as Barons, 14 Edward II.

As the power of erecting Beacons was originally in the king, and continued to be limited by grants from the crown, in the manner here related; it may deserve enquiry, whence it came to pass, that we find them worn as crests to the arms of several families: So they appear in those of Shelly, of Michel-Grove in Suffex, Butler, Mountford, Sudley, Belknap, and some others; and I can think of no more probable reason to assign for this, but that it might at first be granted for some remarkable achievements.

ments which had been performed by persons of those families in times of danger, when the Beacons were fired: Unless it may be supposed, they obtained special grants, which empowered them to erect and maintain Beacons at their own expence.

THE draught belonging to this account is much of the same form with those we meet with annexed to coats of arms, consisting of a vessel at the top, supported by a pole, and a ladder placed against the pole to ascend to the vessel. But though, in lord Coke, the vessels which contained the fuel are called *pitch-boxes*, and I suppose generally were so; yet I am inclined to think this was made of iron, with holes in the side for the admission of air to ventilate the fire. And probably in Warwickshire the fuel was not pitch, but the coal of that county, which is large, burns freely, and very bright.

SIR William Dugdale has described the arms of the Belknap family as blazoned, “ Azure on a bend cotized argent, three Eaglets displayed of the same; with a fiery Beacon proper Or, on a Griffin Vert, for a Crest.” (See Index of Families, with their arms blazoned, subjoined to his history of Warwickshire.) And he informs us, that the family of Sudley antiently enjoyed the manor of Dasset or Dercet, which came afterwards into the possession of the Belknaps. (Antiq. of Warwickshire, p. 961.) He has also given us a draught of the arms of this family, impaled with another coat, and the Beacon crest, upon a Griffin, agreeably to the description above; as they are painted in the North window of the church at Knowle, or Cnolle, in the same county. And therefore, notwithstanding the arms upon the board at Dasset (which are also impaled) are now very much defaced; yet as the Eaglets remain very apparent, they confirm the tradition, that both they and the crest relate to the family of Belknap. The animal is likewise of a proper colour, which is a dusky green; but how it came to differ so much in its shape from that at Knowle, and has a chain fastened to the collar, the Painter, I presume, must be

be answerable. Unless we may suppose, that this animal was not designed for a Griffin, which is always drawn with wings, but for a Salamander.

FROM these circumstances it appears very probable, that a Beacon was erected upon this hill at Dasset, which lies in the South part of the county, is very high, and visible at a great distance. And there is the like tradition at another place in the North-west part, about two miles from Knowle, named *Bickenhill*, which seems plainly a corruption from Beacon-hill. And so the country people there usually call it; though Sir William Dugdale attempts to derive it from an old English word *Biggen*, a *Hall*, or manor-house, (p. 975). The situation of this place appears no less suited for a Beacon, than Burton Dasset; but as no remains of either of them are now extant, he might not think it necessary to take notice of them. And therefore he only mentions one, which then remained in the parish of Monkskirby, being placed on a *Tumulus* on the West side of the Foss, and in the North-east part of the county.

THE position of these three Beacons seems not to have been casual, but designed; being placed in the form of a scalenous triangle, and no two of them at a greater distance from each other, than about twenty-two measured miles in a direct line. By the advantage of this situation, any one of them being fired in a dark night, might, from those eminencies on which they all stood, have been seen in that open country, in one of the places at least, where the other two were erected; and by that means an alarm given, in a very short time, through the whole county. Besides, Warwickshire lying so much in the heart of the kingdom, those Beacons, when all lighted, would at the same time convey notice to six other adjacent counties; that at Burton-Dasset into Gloucestershire and Oxfordshire; that at Bickenhill into Staffordshire and Worcestershire; and that in Monkskirby parish into Leicestershire

tershire and Northamptonshire. All which counties are as near at least to one or other of those Beacons, as these are to each other.

As therefore the care and contrivance of our ancestors, in providing for the safety and preservation of the country, appears so evident in the disposition of these Beacons; it might, I thought, deserve to be taken notice of. And it is not improbable but the like prudent management may be discovered in other counties, upon due enquiry and observation.

II. *The Order of the Maundy* [b] *at Greenwich,* March 19, 1572.

Read March 16, 1749.

FIRST, the hall was prepared with a long table on each side, and forms set by them; on the edges of which tables, and under those forms, were layed carpets, and cushions for her majesty to kneel, when she would wash them (*the poor*). There was also another table laid across the upper end of the hall, somewhat above the foot pace, for the chappelan to stand at. A little beneath the midst whereof, and beneath the foot pace, a stool and cushion of estate was pitched, for her majesty to kneel at during service time. This done, the holy water, basons, alms, and other things, being brought into the hall; and the chappelan and poor

[b] Skinner, in his Etymologicon, observes, that Minshew derives the word from the Lat. *mandatum*, sc. the *command* of Christ to his disciples: But Sir H. Spelman, perhaps more justly, from the Fr. G. Mande, *sportula*, an *alms* or *dole*.

folks

be answerable. Unless we may suppose, that this animal was not designed for a Griffin, which is always drawn with wings, but for a Salamander.

FROM these circumstances it appears very probable, that a Beacon was erected upon this hill at Dasset, which lies in the South part of the county, is very high, and visible at a great distance. And there is the like tradition at another place in the North-west part, about two miles from Knowle, named *Bickenhill*, which seems plainly a corruption from Beacon-hill. And so the country people there usually call it; though Sir William Dugdale attempts to derive it from an old English word *Biggen*, a *Hall*, or manor-house, (p. 975). The situation of this place appears no less suited for a Beacon, than Burton Dasset; but as no remains of either of them are now extant, he might not think it necessary to take notice of them. And therefore he only mentions one, which then remained in the parish of Monk Kirby, being placed on a *Tumulus* on the West side of the Foss, and in the North-east part of the county.

THE position of these three Beacons seems not to have been casual, but designed; being placed in the form of a scalenous triangle, and no two of them at a greater distance from each other, than about twenty-two measured miles in a direct line. By the advantage of this situation, any one of them being fired in a dark night, might, from those eminencies on which they all stood, have been seen in that open country, in one of the places at least, where the other two were erected; and by that means an alarm given, in a very short time, through the whole county. Besides, Warwickshire lying so much in the heart of the kingdom, those Beacons, when all lighted, would at the same time convey notice to six other adjacent counties; that at Burton-Dasset into Gloucestershire and Oxfordshire; that at Bickenhill into Staffordshire and Worcestershire; and that in Monk Kirby parish into Leicestershire

tershire and Northamptonshire. All which counties are as near at least to one or other of those Beacons, as these are to each other.

As therefore the care and contrivance of our ancestors, in providing for the safety and preservation of the country, appears so evident in the disposition of these Beacons; it might, I thought, deserve to be taken notice of. And it is not improbable but the like prudent management may be discovered in other counties, upon due enquiry and observation.

II. *The Order of the Maundy* [b] *at Greenwich,* March 19, 1572.

Read March 16, 1749.

FIRST, the hall was prepared with a long table on each side, and forms set by them; on the edges of which tables, and under those forms, were layed carpets, and cushions for her majesty to kneel, when she would wash them (*the poor*). There was also another table laid across the upper end of the hall, somewhat above the foot pace, for the chappelan to stand at. A little beneath the midst whereof, and beneath the foot pace, a stool and cushion of estate was pitched, for her majesty to kneel at during service time. This done, the holy water, basons, alms, and other things, being brought into the hall; and the chappelan and poor

[b] Skinner, in his Etymologicon, observes, that Minshew derives the word from the Lat. *mandatum*, sc. the *command* of Christ to his disciples: But Sir H. Spelman, perhaps more justly, from the Fr. G. Mande, *sportula*, an *alms* or *dole*.

folks

folks having taken their said places, the yeoman of the laundry, armed with a fair towel, and taking a silver bason filled with warm water and sweet flowers, washed their feet, all, one after another, wiped the same with his towel, and so, making a cross a little above the toes, kissed them. After him, within a while followed the sub-almoner, doing likewise, and after him the almoner himself also; then lastly, her majesty came into the hall, and, after some singing and prayers made, and the gospel of Christ's washing his disciples feet read, thirty-nine ladies and gentlewomen, (for so many were the poor folks, according to the number of the years complete of her majesty's age), addressed themselves with aprons and towels to wait upon her majesty; and she, kneeling down upon the cushions and carpets under the feet of the poor women, first washed one foot of every of them in so many several basons of warm water and sweet flowers, brought to her severally by the said ladies and gentlewomen, then wiped, crossed, and kissed them, as the almoner and others had done before. When her majesty had thus gone through the whole number of thirty-nine, (of which twenty sat on the one side of the hall, and nineteen on the other), she resorted to the first again, and gave to each one certain yards of broad-cloth to make a gown. Thirdly, she began at the first, and gave to each of them a pair of shoes. Fourthly, to each of them a wooden platter, wherein was half a side of salmon, as much lyng, six red herrings, and two cheat[c] loafs of bread. Fifthly, she began with the first again, and gave to each of them a white wooden dish with claret wine. Sixthly, she received of each waiting lady and gentlewoman their towel and apron, and gave to each poor woman one of the same. And after this the ladies and gentlewomen waited no longer, nor served as they had done throughout the courses before; but then the treasurer of the chamber (Mr. Henneage) came to her majesty

[c] I know not what to make of the word *cheat*, unless it be for *chet*, and that for *manchet*, a small white loaf. T. M.

with

with thirty-nine small white purses, wherein were also thirty-nine pence (as they say) after the number of the years of her majesty's age; and of him she received and distributed them severally; which done, she received of him so many several red leather purses, each containing twenty shillings, for the redemption of her majesty's gown, which (as men say) by ancient order she ought to give to some one of them at her pleasure; but she, to avoid the trouble of suit, which accustomably was made for that preferment, had changed that reward into money, to be equally divided amongst them all, namely twenty shillings a piece; and those she also delivered particularly to each one of the whole company; and so taking her ease upon the cushion of state, and hearing the choir a little while, her majesty withdrew herself, and the company departed; for it was by that time the sun-setting.

March 20, 1572.

W. L. [William Lambarde.]

III. *Queen Elizabeth's New Year's Gifts, A. 1584-5.*

Read December 16, 1756.

THE dean of Exeter [a] shewed the Society a large parchment roll, containing a list of new years gifts presented to queen Elizabeth at Greenwich, on the 1st January, A. R. 27, 1584-5, signed by the queen, and countersigned by John Astley, Esq; master and treasurer of the jewels; by which it appears, that the greatest part, if not all the peers and peeresses of the realm, all the bishops, the chief officers of state, and several of the queen's household servants, even down to her apothecaries, master-cook, serjeant of the pastry, &c. gave new years gifts to her majesty.

[a] Dr. Lyttelton, afterwards Bishop of Carlisle.

THESE gifts consisted either of a sum of money, or jewels, trinkets, wearing apparel, &c. The largest sum given by any of the temporal lords was twenty pounds; but the archbishop of Canterbury gave forty pounds, and all the other spiritual lords thirty, twenty, and ten pounds. Many of the temporal lords and great officers, and most of the peereſſes, gave rich gowns, petticoats, kirtles, doublets, mantles, some embroidered with pearls, garnets, &c. bracelets, caskets studded with precious stones, and other toys. The queen's physician presents her with a box of foreign sweet-meats. Another physician with two pots, one of green ginger, the other of orange flowers. Her apothecary with a box of lozenges, and a pot of conserves. Her master cook with a fayre marchepayne (a macaroon then in fashion); her serjeant of the pastry a fayre pye oringed——The sum total of the money given on this occasion amounts to eight hundred and twenty-eight pounds, seven shillings; the jewels, trinkets, apparel, &c. not valued.

ON the back of the aforeſaid roll occurs a list of the new years gifts presented by the queen in return; the whole of which consists of gilt plate: To the earl of Leicester one hundred and thirty two ounces: To the earl of Warwick one hundred and six ounces: But to all the other earls thirty, and twenty ounces: To the duchess of Somerset, the only duchess, twenty-five ounces: To the countesses fifty, forty, and twenty ounces: To the archbishop of Canterbury forty-five ounces; to the other prelates thirty-five, thirty, twenty, and fifteen ounces: To the baroneſſes from fifty-two to fifteen ounces: To Sir Christopher Hatton, lord chamberlain, four hundred ounces: To all her maids of honour and gentlewomen of her household, as well those who presented gifts as those who did not, from twenty to two ounces——Thus——To Mrs. Tomyſen the dwarf two ounces——To the physicians thirteen, the apothecary seven, the cook and serjeant of the pastry five ounces.

Sum total 4809 ounces of gilt plate.

N. B. AT the bottom of the roll are entered gifts in plate from the queen to ambassadors from Scotland, Denmark, &c. to the queen's god-children at weddings, &c. Thus to the Scotch ambassador, called the Justice clerk, five hundred and forty-five ounces: To lord Gray, the King of Scots ambassador, one hundred and thirty-five ounces: At the christening the earl of Cumberland's child, one hundred and forty ounces: Mr. Southwell's ditto, forty-three ounces: Lord Talbot's ditto, twenty-seven ounces.

AT the marriage of Sir Henry Nevill's son with Mr. Henry Killegrew's daughter, a gilt cup with a cover, weighing twenty-six ounces; "quod nota bene."

IV. Extracts from the Church-wardens Accompts of the Parish of St. Helen's, in Abington, Berkshire; from the first Year of the Reign of Philip and Mary, to the thirty-fourth of Q. Elizabeth; now in the Possession of the Reverend Mr. G. Benson; with some Observations upon them. By J. Ward.

Read November 24, 1743.

Anno MDLV. or, 1 and 2 of Philip and Mary.

	s.	d.
P A Y D E for making the roode and peynting the fame	5	4
For making the herse lyghtes and paskal tapers	11	1
For making the roode lyghtes	10	6
For a legend	5	0
For a hollie water-pott	6	0
Anno MDLVI. payde for a boke of Articles	0	2
C 2		For

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For a shippe for frankincense	0	20
For new wax, and making the herse lyghtes	5	8
For the Font taper and the paskal taper	6	7
Received for the holye looft lyghtes	33	4
For the roode lyghtes at Christmas	23	2 <i>ob.</i>
At the buryal and monethes mynde of George Chynche	0	22
For twelve tapers at the yeres mynde of maister John Hide	0	21
At the buryal and monethes mynde of mr. Rede	13	0
At the buryal and monethes mynde of the good wiff Braunche	12	4
Anno MDLVII. Received of the paryshe for the roode lyghtes at Christmas	21	9
Of the clarke for the holye loft	36	8
At the buryal of Richard Ballerd, for four tapers	0	6
At the monethes mynde of R. Ballerd, for six tapers	0	6
At the buryal of Richard Frende a stranger, for four tapers	0	8
At the twelve monethes mynde of maister Rede, for twelve tapers, and the best paule	2	4
At the monethes mynde of William Hide, esquire, for ditto	2	4
At the monethes mynde of William Myles laborer, for four tapers	0	4
At the twelve monethes mynde of Elizabeth Branche widdow, for two tapers	0	4
At the monethes mynde of Thomas Cowles wif, for two tapers	0	2
At the monethes mynde of Thomas Perkins, for twelve tapers, two torches, and the best paule	2	6
Of mrs. Tefdale's daughter, for six tapers, and two tapers for quater dirges	0	8
Payde for peynting the roode of Marie and John, and the patron of the church	6	8

To

Church-wardens Accompts of St. Helen's, Abington. 13

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To fasten the tabernacle where the patron of the churche now standeth	0	8
For the roode Marie and John, with the patron of the churche	18	0
For making the herse lyghtes	3	8
For making the roode lyghtes	15	5
For the roode Marie and John, and the patron of the churche	7	0
To the sextin for watching the sepulter two nyghtes	0	8
To the suffrigan for halowing the churche yarde, and other implements of the churche	30	0
For wast of the paskall, and for holye yoyle	5	10

Anno MDLVIII, MDLIX. or, 4 and 5 of Philip and Mary. And
1 and 2 of Elizabeth.

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
R ECEIVED for roode lyghtes at Christmas 1558	18	6
For roode lyghtes at Christmas 1559	18	3 <i>ob.</i>
At Ester 1558 for the paskall lyghte	34	0
For wax to thense the church on Ester day	0	20
At Ester 1559 for the paskall lyghte	35	0
For the holye loff 1558	34	0
For the holye loff 1559	34	0
At the burial of Richard Croose skolemaster, for fix tapers	0	6
At the monethes mynde of maister Croose, for four tapers	0	4
At the burial of Agnes Tesdale, for eighteen tapers, two torches and the paule	3	0
More for Agnes Tesdale, for two tapers every day and nyghte by all the monethe	31	8
At the monethes mynde of John Langley, for twelve tapers, and Richard Langley, both under one	0	18

At

14 *Church-wardens Accompts of St. Helen's, Abington.*

	s.	d.
At the obbit of maister Rede, for twelve tapers	0	18
At the monethes mynde of Richard Large, for twelve tapers	2	0
At the twelve monethes mynde of Elyn Mathew, for twelve tapers	0	18
At the monethes mynde of Elyn Lynge, for fix tapers	0	9
At the twelve monethes mynde of Thomas Perkyns, for four tapers	0	4
At the twelve monethes mynde of John Dowfying, and the monethes mynde of Agnes Borne, for ten tapers	0	10
At the monethes mynde of Thomas Tesdale, for twelve tapers	3	0
At the two yers mynde of mr. Rede, for twelve tapers	0	18
At the buryall and monethes mynde of William Powell, for fix tapers	0	12
Payde for making the sepulture	10	0
For peynting the same sepulture	3	0
For stoncs and other charges about it	4	6
To the sexten for meat and drinck and watching the sepulture according to custome	0	22
For gathering herse lyghtes by the yere	4	0
For making herse lyghtes and roode lyghtes	24	1
To the bellman for meat, drinck and cooles, watching the sepulture	0	19
For the comunyon boke	5	0
For taking down the altere	0	20
For four song bokes and a sawter	6	8

Anno

Anno MDLX. or 3 of Elizabeth.

s. d.

R ECEIVED of Thomas Hethe for the holye loft	2	0
Of William Dale for the holye loft	6	4
At the burial of Robert Charilton for his grave and the paule, and other benevolence to the church, and for his monethes monument	10	0
At the burial of Thomas Jenens, and also his wif, for the paule and other benevolence, and at the monethes monument	16	0
At the burial of William Bakehouse for the paule and other benevolence, and at his monethes monument	2	4
At the burial and monument of John Collyngs, and Jone the wif of Northecote	0	18
At the burial of Richard Hill, and at his monethes mynde, with the paule	3	8
At the yeres mynde of Agnes Walter	0	8
Payde for tymber and making the communyon table	6	0
For a carpet for the communyon table	2	8
For mending and paving the place where the altere stoode	2	8
For two doffin of Morres belles	1	0
For fower new faulter bokes	8	0
For gathering the herse lyghtes	4	0

Anno MDLXI. or 4 of Elizabeth.

s. d.

P AYDE for four pounce of candilles upon Christ- mas day in the morning for the masse	0	12
For a table of commandments and kalender, or rewle to find out the lessons and psalmes, and for the frame	2	0
To the somner for bringing the order for the roode lofte	0	8

To

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To the carpenter and others for taking down the roode lofte, and stopping the holes in the wall, where the joices stoode	15	8
To the peynter for wrighting the scripture, where the roode lofte stoode, and overthwarte the same isle	3	4
To the clarkes for mayntaining and repayring the song bokes in the quyer	4	0
Anno MDLXII. or 5 of Eliz. payde for a bybill for the church	10	0
Anno MDLXIII. or 6 of Eliz. payde for one boke of Wendsdayes fasting, which containes omellies	0	6
Anno MDLXIV. or 7 of Eliz. payde for a commu- nyon boke	4	0
For reparations of the crofs in the market place	5	2
Anno MDLXV. or 8 of Eliz. payde for two bokes of common prayer agaynte invading of the Turke	0	6
For the repetition of the communion boke	4	0
Anno MDLXVI. or 9 of Eliz. payde for setting up Robin Hoodes bower	0	18
Anno MDLXXIII. or 16 of Eliz. payde for a quire of paper to make four bokes of Geneva salmes	0	4
For two bokes of common prayer new sett forth	0	4
Anno MDLXXIV. or 17 of Eliz. payde for candilles for the church at Christmas	0	15
Anno MDLXXVI, MDLXXVII. or 19 and 20 of Eliz. payde for a new byble	40	0
For a boke of prayer	7	0
For writing the commandments in the quire, and peynting of the same	19	0
Anno MDLXXVIII. or 21 of Eliz. payde for a boke of th'Articles	0	18
Anno MDXC1. or 34 of Eliz. payde for an houre glafs for the pilpitt	0	4
		THE

THE church-wardens accompts of a particular parish may in themselves be justly thought a matter of no great consequence, and not worthy of much regard. But these seem to deserve some consideration, as they relate to a very remarkable period in our history, and prove, by facts, the great alterations that were made in religious affairs under the successive reigns of Q. Mary and Q. Elizabeth, together with the time and manner of putting them in execution; and may therefore serve both to confirm and illustrate several things related by our ecclesiastical historians.

1. WE find mention made, in the extracts, of the roode and rood-loft. By the former of which was meant either a crucifix, or the image of some saint, erected in popish churches [*d*]. And here that name is given to the images of Mary and John; as also to that of St. Helen, the patroness of the church. These images were set in shrines, or tabernacles, and the place where they stood was called the rood-loft; which was commonly over, or near the passage out of the body of the church into the chancel [*e*]. In the
year

[*d*] The word *rood* is derived from the A. S. *rode*, crux. Skinn. In its primary signification, as Junius observes, it formerly denoted any sort of image, but was afterwards peculiarly adapted to our Saviour, as fixed on the cross, or to the cross itself. Hence *rood-beam*, *rood tree*, in Chaucer.

“ I lokynge up unto that rufull roode.” Magd. 204.

“ He lyethe in the grave under the roode beame.” W. B. 496.

“ That for us dyede on the roode tree.” Cl Ox. 558.

So Piers Plowman, p. 8.—“ Mercie for Mary’s love of heven,

“ That bare the blisful barne, that bought us on the rood.”

Scot. *rude*. The good and learned bishop Douglas, in the prologue to the tenth book of his translation of Virgil, says,

“ Thou large streynys scheld upon the rude.”

And in his prologue to the eleventh book,

“ Think how the Lord for the on rude was rent.”

[*e*] And, wot you what Spiritual mystery was couched in this position thereof? The church (forsooth) typified the Church militant; the chancel represents the Church triumphant, and all who will pass out of the former into the latter must go under the Rood-loft, *i. e.* carry the cross, and be acquainted with affliction. Fuller, (Hist. of Waltham Abby, p. 16.) who says, he adds this the rather, because Harpsfield (Fox. Act. and Mar. p. 1690.) confesseth himself ignorant of the

year 1548, the first of K. Edward VI. such images and their shrines were ordered to be taken down, as we are told by bishop Burnet (Hist. of the Reform. Vol. II. B. 1. p. 61.) but they were restored again upon the accession of Q. Mary, as we find here by the first article.

2. THE ship for frankincense, mentioned in the year 1556, was a small vessel, in form of a ship or boat, in which the Roman Catholics burn frankincense to perfume their churches and images.

3. THE book of articles purchased in 1556, seems to be that which was printed, and sent over the kingdom, by order of Q. Mary, at the end of the year 1554 [*f*], containing instructions to the bishops for visiting the clergy. See Burnet, Vol. III. B. ii. p. 254.

4. WE find frequent mention made of lights and other expences at the *funeral*, “the monethes mind, the year’s mind, the two years “mind,” and the *obit* of deceased persons; which were masses performed at those seasons for the rest of their souls; the word *mind* there signifying the same as memorial or remembrance. And so it is used in a sermon yet extant of bishop Fisher, intituled, “A “mornynge remembrance had at the monethes mynde of the noble “princess Margarete, countesse of Richmonde and Darbye, &c.” As to the term *obits*, services of that kind seem to have been so called, when annually performed [*g*]. The office of the mass for each

Rood-situation. Anno 1554, or 1 of Mary, In the church-wardens account at Waltham abby, “payde for Mary and John that stand in the rood-loft 26s. 8d.” “Christ on the cross saw his mother and the disciple whom he loved standing by” “(John xix. 26.) In apish imitation whereof the Rood (when perfectly made, “with all the appurtenances thereof) was attended with these two images.” (Fuller’s Hist. p. 17.)

[*f*] Anno 1554, or 1 of Mary, “payde to the apparitor for the bishop’s booke “of articles, at the visitation, 6d.” This bishop was Bonner. His articles were in number thirty-seven. And John Bayle wrote a book against them. The bishop’s chief care herein was the setting up of compleat Roods, commonly called, Bonner’s Block-almightie. (Fuller’s Hist. p. 18.)

[*g*] The common expence of an Obit, (Anno 1542, 34 of Henry VIII.) was 2s. and 2d. And, if any be curious to have the particulars thereof, it was thus

each of these solemnities may be seen in the Roman-Missal, under the title of “*Missæ pro Defunctis*.” And it appears, by the different sums here charged on that account, that the expences were suited to persons of all ranks, that none might be deprived of the benefit which was supposed to accrue from them.

5. It has been customary in popish countries, upon Good Friday, to erect a small building, to represent the sepulchre of our Saviour. In this they put the host, and set a person to watch it, both that night and the next. And the morning following, very early, the host being taken out, Christ is said to be risen [*b*]. This we find was done here in 1557, and the two following years, the last of which was in the reign of Q. Elizabeth. Du Fresne has given us a particular account of this ceremony, as performed at Rouen in France, where three persons, in female habits, used to go to the sepulchre, where two others were placed representing angels, who told them Christ was risen. (Latin Glossary, under the words SEPULCHRI OFFICIUM.) The building mentioned in these extracts must be but very slight, since the whole expence amounted to no more than seventeen shillings and six-pence.

6. In the article of “wax to thense the church,” under the year 1558, the word Thense is, I presume, a mistake for Cense; as they might use wax with the frankincense in perfuming the church.

thus expended. To the parish-priest 4*d.* to the charnel-priest 3*d.* to the two clerks 4*d.* to the children (choristers) 3*d.* to the sexton and bellman 2*d.* each; for two tapers 2*d.* for oblation 2*d.* (Full. Hist. of Waltham Abby, p. 14.)

[*b*] There is the like article in the church-wardens account of Waltham Abby, anno 1542, or 34 of Henry VIII. “payde for watching the sepulchre 4*d.*” This, says Fuller, constantly returns in every yearly account, though what is meant thereby, I know not. I could suspect some ceremony on Easter Eve (in imitation of the soldiers watching Christ’s grave) but am loth to charge that age with more superstition than it was clearly guilty of. (Hist. p. 14.)

Anno 1554, or 1 of Mary, “payde for watching the sepulchre 8*d.*” But we find none of the former Obits anniverfarily performed: The lands for whose maintenance were alienated in the reign of K. Edward VI. and the vicar not so charitably disposed as to celebrate these Obits gratis. (Ibid. p. 17.)

7. IN 1559, the Altar was taken down, and the year following the Communion Table was put in its place, agreeably to the Injunctions then given by Q. Elizabeth. See Burnet, Vol. III. B. iii. p. 368.

8. WE find masses for the dead continued to this time, though here, instead of a Month's Mind, the expression is a Month's Monument [*i*]. But as that office was performed at the altar, this being taken down that year, the other could no longer be continued. And yet we have the word Mass applied to the service performed upon Christmas day the year following. So difficult it is to drop the use of words to which one has been accustomed.

9. THE morrice bells, mentioned under the year 1560, as purchased by the parish, were used in their morrice dances, a diversion then practised at their festivals; in which the populace might be indulged, from a political view, to keep them in good humour [*k*].

10. IN 1561, the Rood-loft was taken down. And the better to obliterate the remembrance of it (as had been done before in the reign of K. Edward VI.) some passages out of the Bible were painted in the place where it stood, which could then give little offence, since the images had been removed the preceding year by

[*i*] In the Injunctions of K. Edward VI. they are called Memories. "At even-
" song the responds, with all the memories, shall be omitted." Injunct. 21. By Memories (says Fuller) we understand the Obsequia for the dead, which some say succeeded in the place of the Heathen Parentalia. (Church-Hist. p. 375.) See Middleton's letter from Rome.

[*k*] Upon my asking the late Mr. Handel, what he took to be the genuine and peculiar taste in music of the several nations in Europe; to the French, he gave the Minuet; to the Spaniard, the Saraband; to the Italian, the Arietta; and to the English, the Hornpipe, or Morris-dance. Belg. *Moorischen dans. i. e. Tripudium Mauritanicum.* (Skin.) "Nam faciem plerunque inficiunt fuligine, et
" peregrinum vestium cultum assument, qui ludicris talibus indulgent, ut Mauri
" esse videantur, aut e longius remotâ patriâ credantur advolasse, atque insolens
" recreationis genus advexisse." (Jun. Etymol.) T. M.

the

the queen's Injunction, upon a representation of the bishops. (See Burnet, Vol. II. B. iii. p. 368, and Strype's Annals.)

11. IN 1562, a Bible is said to have been bought for the church, which cost ten shillings. This, I suppose, was the Geneva bible in quarto, both on account of the small price, and that edition, having the division of verses, was best suited to public use. It was an English translation, which had been revised and corrected by the English exiles at Geneva in Q. Mary's reign, and printed there in 1560, with a dedication to Q. Elizabeth. In the year 1576, we find another Bible was bought, which in the article is termed the New Bible, and said to have cost forty shillings; which must doubtless have been the folio, usually called Archbishop Parker's Bible, printed at London 1568, by Richard Jugge the queen's printer. They had prayer-books, psalters, and song-books, for the churches at the beginning of this reign, but the whole Bible was not then easily procured.

12. IN 1565, there is a charge of six-pence for two common-prayer books "against invading of the Turke." It was thought the common cause of the Christian state in Europe to oppose the progress of the Turkish arms by all methods, both civil and religious. And this year the Turks had made a descent upon the isle of Malta, where they besieged the town and castle of St. Michael; when, upon the approach of the Christian fleet, they broke up the siege, and suffered a considerable loss in the flight, as may be seen in Thuanus, lib. xxxviii. And as the war was carried on between them and the emperor Maximilian in Hungary, the like prayer books were annually purchased for the parish, till the year 1565 inclusive.

13. THE year following there is an article of "eighteen pence " for setting up Robin Hood's bower [1]." This, I imagine,

[1] The story of Robin Hood was in high vogue among the common people; as Sloth sayth of himself in Piers Ploughman:

" I cannot Parfitly mi Pater noster as the Priest it syngeth;

" But I can Rymes of Robenhode, and Randolf earl of Chester."

might

might be an arbor, or booth, erected by the parish at some festival season, though for what reason it received that name, I know not.

14. IN 1573, mention is made of “ paper for four bookes of “ Geneva psalmes.” It is well known that the vocal music in parochial churches received a great alteration in the reign of Q. Elizabeth, being changed from antiphonies into metrical psalmody, which is here called the Geneva psalms.

15. IN the year 1578, ten pence were paid for a book of the Articles. Those Articles were agreed to and subscribed by both houses of Convocation in 1562, and printed the year following. But in 1571, being again revived, and ratified by act of parliament, they seem to have been placed in churches.

16. THE last article in these extracts is “ four pence for an hour “ glasse for the pulpit.” How early the custom was of using hour glasses in the pulpit, I cannot say, but this is the first instance of it which I remember to have met with.

It is not to be thought that the like regulations were all made within the same time in all other places. That depended in a good measure upon the care and vigilance of the bishops in their several dioceses. And according to their affection and zeal for the Reformation, these things were managed with greater or less expedition. Abington lies in the diocese of Salisbury; and as bishop Jewel, who was first nominated to that see by Q. Elizabeth, continued in it till the year 1571, it is not to be doubted, but every thing was there carried on with as much expedition as was judged consistent with prudence [m].

[m] It is wittily observed by Fuller, that as careful mothers and nurses, on condition they can get their children to part with Knives, are contented to let them play with Rattles: so they permitted ignorant people still to retain some of their fond and foolish customs, that they might remove from them the most dangerous and destructive superstitions. (Ch. Hist. p. 375)

SOME

SOME further remarks might be made upon these accompts; but they seem so obvious, as to render it unnecessary; and I fear, lest those already offered should be thought too tedious [n].

[n] It may not be improper however (as mention is here made of “a common prayer book new set forth,” anno 1573, and a bible anno 1562) to remind, or inform some readers, that, in the reign of King Henry VIII. the liturgy was said or sung in Latin, save only “the creed, the Lord’s-prayer, and the ten commandments,” anno 1536. But anno 1548, or 2 of K. Edward VI. the first edition of the liturgy, or common-prayer, was set forth in print by authority. The 2d edition as reviewed, &c. by a Statute in Parliament, anno 1552. And the 3d edition anno 1559, or 1 of Q. Elizabeth, the prayer-book here mentioned.—And as to the Bible, the first translation was made anno 1541, in the reign of K. Henry VIII. The second translation in the reign of K. Edward VI. anno 1549 and 1551. The third in 1559, or 2 of Q. Elizabeth, commonly called the Queen’s Bible.

The title of this article put me in mind of a sort of prophecy in that antient poem, called, *Piers Ploughman*.

“And than shull the Abbot of Abyngton, and all his issue for ever,
“Have a knock of a king, and incurable the wound.” T. M.

V. Observations upon Shrines; by John Loveday, of Caversham, Esquire.

Read December 12, 1754.

DR. Stukeley has accurately distinguished two kinds of shrines, both equally made for receiving the reliques of saints: but with this difference, that one sort was portable, and used in processions; and the other fixed, as being built of stone, marble, and other heavy materials [o]. The former of these were called *Feretra*, under which word Du Fresne says: “*Feretra reliquias sancto-*

[o] *Philosoph. Transact. Num. 490. pag. 580.*

“rum continentia cum proceffionibus circumlata non femel legere
“est[*p*].” And although this fort could only with propriety bear
that name, yet was it also given to the immoveable fixed shrines;
as to our protomartyr’s at St. Alban’s[*q*], Thomas Becket’s at
Canterbury[*r*], Birinus’s at Dorchester[*s*], Cuthbert’s at Dur-
ham[*t*], and Edward the Confessor’s at Westminster[*u*].

BUT to be more explicit: I presume the fixed shrines differed
little more from other grand sepulchral monuments, than as the
former contained the reliques of canonized persons, and the latter
of those who were not so. Some notion of the peculiar magni-
ficence of this sort of shrines may be collected from the words of
Erasmus and Stow, with regard to T. Becket’s, as quoted together
in Somner[*x*]; as also from “The antient Rites and Monuments
“of Durham,” with regard to Cuthbert’s[*y*]. The treasure about
these shrines made it necessary that they should be closely looked
after. Hence we find, that one of the monks at Westminster was
called Custos Feretri[*z*]; as likewise one of those at St. Alban’s[*];
where, north of the shrine, or rather now of the site of the shrine, is
still remaining a structure of wood for a watch house to it. The re-
tainersto the shrine at Canterbury are taken notice of by Somner[†],
and those to the shrine at Durham in The ancient Rites, &c. [*a*].

IN the cathedral of Durham, there were indeed two considera-
ble shrines, that of Cuthbert, which was fixed, and a portable one
of Bede, described in The ancient Rites, &c. [*b*]. Adjoining to
each of these was a little altar, bearing the name of the inshrined
saint [*c*], which might probably be a constant appendage to every
shrine. It may also be here observed, that a draught of a fixed
shrine of Edward the Confessor, erected in Westminster abby by
K. Henry the Third, has been published by the Antiquary So-

[*p*] Glossar. Lat. [*q*] Apparat. ad W. Hemingford, p. 165. [*r*] Somner’s
Cant. p. 95. not. c. [*s*] Tanner, Biblioth. p. 279. [*t*] Notit. Monast. p. 112. b.
[*u*] Widmore’s Hist. of Westm. Abb. p. 235. [*x*] p. 125. [*y*] p. 6. 114,
115. 144, 145. 159. [*z*] Widmore, ubi supra. [*] Hemingford, ubi supra.
[†] Pag. 125. [*a*] Pag. 144, 145. [*b*] Pag. 76, 77. 115. 148. 161. [*c*] Ibid.
pag. 7. 80.

ciety [*d*]; and another of the same age [*e*] and fort, namely, T. Becket's at Canterbury, may be seen in the *Monasticon Anglicanum* [*f*]; as also a third, a portable one, of Saxon antiquity, belonging to Crowland abby, in Dr. Stukeley's paper above referred to.

As to the usual situation of fixed shrines in churches, it may perhaps be ascertained from the uniform position of those at St. Alban's, Canterbury, Durham, and Westminster; as likewise of Hugh's shrine at Lincoln, and of Erkenwald's in St. Paul's, London; every one of which stood in the east part of the church, in the space behind the high altar. From whence the irregularity on this score, which Mr. Battely apprehends to have been in the church of Canterbury [*g*], will no doubt disappear.

THERE is a passage in Weever, which may not improperly be here explained, where, treating of the shrines in St. Paul's cathedral, he says: "There was also a glorious shrine, super magnum Altare, but to whose holiness dedicated I do not reade [*b*]." But perhaps this was only a glorious Tabernacle, that is, as Spelman describes it, "Fabrica honestior, quâ sacramentum, quod vocant, altaris conservatur in ecclesiâ Romanâ, pyxide inclusum [*i*]." The shrine mentioned in a passage of *The ancient Rites* [*k*] seems to be somewhat of the same kind.

It may not be foreign to the subject of this paper to remark here, what Fuller observes concerning Tho. Cantilupe, bishop of Hereford, who died in 1282, in the time of K. Edward the First, and was canonized in the following reign; namely, "that he was the last Englishman canonized by the Pope. For though Anselm was canonized after him, in the reign of K. Henry the Seventh, he was no English but a Frenchman, who died more than a hundred years before him. Since which time no English have attained that honour [*l*]."

[*d*] *Vetust. Monument. Rer. Britann.* Vol. I. Numb. xvi. [*e*] *Matth. Paris*, p. 261. [*f*] *L.* I. p. xxi. [*g*] *Cantab. Sacr.* p. 27. num. xviii. [*b*] *Ancient fun. monum.* p. 381. [*i*] *In voce TABERNACULUM.* [*k*] *Pag.* 163. [*l*] *General Worthies of England*, p. 8. See also *Worthies of Herefordshire*, p. 36.

I SHALL only observe further, that offerings have been made at the tombs of persons not canonized; though indeed this was looked upon as irregular. But such were made at archbishop Winchelsey's tomb at Canterbury [*m*], who was never canonized [*n*]; as also at the aforesaid bishop Cantelupe's tomb, before his canonization [*o*].

[*m*] Somner's Cantab. p. 130. [*n*] Battely, ubi supra, and Carte's Hist. Vol. II. p. 358. [*o*] See his life and gifts, p. 267, 268.

VI. *A Letter from Mr. Smart Lethieullier to Mr. Gale, relating to the Shrine of St. Hugh, the crucified Child at Lincoln.*

Read November 11, 1736.

IN my journey into the North the last summer, [1736,] I passed some days at Lincoln, on purpose to view the remains of antiquity which that city affords; and indeed none in England can boast of more, or better deserves the labour of a judicious pen.

THE cathedral is a very noble and venerable pile, though in great danger of going to ruin, for want of a sufficient fund to keep it in repair. In looking over the several monuments within it, I took particular notice of the poor remains of one in the isle on the south side of the choir, which I recollected the author of the *Itinerarium Curiosum* had given a draught of as entire, (without mentioning whence he had his authority), and called it the shrine of "St. Hugh the Burgundian bishop of this see."

THE story of this bishop is well known; We are told, that in regard to his sanctity he was carried to his grave on the shoulders
of

of two kings : That he was interred at the east end of this church, which he had new built ; and had a shrine erected over his grave, which in the inventory of the riches of this church (an original of which was shewn me in their archives), is said to have been of gold ; the marks of which still remain in the pavement, and against the pillar where it stood ; and in its place, bishop Fuller, a great restorer of the antiquities of this church, placed a table-tomb, with an inscription on it that has frequently been published.

Now, I believe, there is no instance of the same saint having two shrines dedicated to him in the same church ; and from what I have above said, we may therefore conclude, that the forementioned shrine in the south isle never belonged to St. Hugh the bishop ; but some other saint must be looked for to hallow it.

THIS saint, I think, I may venture to affirm, was a child named Hugh, who was crucified by the Jews dwelling in this city, in the fortieth year of K. Henry III. and whose torments in the Christian cause were, by the zeal of that age, thought sufficient to merit canonization : But, before I attempt to prove that this shrine was erected to this infant-saint, it seems necessary to produce some evidence that such an one ever existed ; since monsieur Rapin, in his history of the reign of Edward I. speaking of the banishment of the Jews out of England, by the following passage calls in question the certainty of any such crime having ever been committed.

“ As for the imputation (says he) of crucifying from time to time Christian children, one may almost be sure that it was only a calumny invented by their enemies.”

BUT, to omit all the retailers of this story, which are many, I refer you at once to Matthew Paris, an historian of veracity and credit, and who probably could not be imposed upon in a fact he was contemporary with, it happening above five years before his death.

THAT author has given us the story in a very full manner, which I shall not trouble you with repeating, but only observe, that he tells us the name of the child was Hugh, and that the canons of Lincoln procured his body, and buried it honourably in their cathedral.

MATTHEW Paris's relation is fully confirmed by the two records you sent me copies of, the one being a commission from the king to Simon Passeliere and William de Leighton, to seize to the king's use "domos quae fuerunt Judaeorum Linc. suspenforum pro puero ibidem crucifixo;" and the other a pardon to one John, a convert, who had been condemned, "pro morte pueri nuper crucifixi apud Lincoln, dum praedictus Johannes fuit Judaeus ejusdem civitatis."

As these are as good authority for the truth of this fact as can be brought for any transaction in past ages, I am satisfied you will not require further proof [*m*].

UPON a strict enquiry, I was informed by one of the minor canons (a gentleman who has a taste for these studies), that there was an old tradition among the members of the church, that this was the tomb of the crucified child; and as a farther proof, the verger shewed me a statue of a boy, made of free-stone, painted, about twenty inches high, which, by tradition, they affirm was removed from the said tomb or shrine. I have inclosed a slight sketch of it, by which you will observe the marks of crucifixion in the hands and feet, and the wound made on the right side, from whence blood is painted on the original as issuing; the left hand is on the breast, but the right held up, with the two fingers extended in the usual posture of benediction; which attitude, I apprehend, denotes his being a saint, as the wounds do his being a martyr.

[*m*] I shall beg leave only to add the testimony of our English Homer:

O yongè Hewe of Lyncoln, slayne also,
 With cursyd Jewes, as it is notable,
 For it is but a lytel while ago;
 Pray eke for us, we synful folk unstable,
 That of his mercy, God be merciablen
 On us, his grete mercy multiply,
 For the reverence of his mother Mary.

Chauc. The Prioresse's Tale.

THE

THE head is broken off, probably at the time when all the statues in this church underwent that fate.

IN the draught of this shrine given in the *Itinerarium*, the figure of the boy is not expressed: That draught, I have reason to believe, was copied from a book of drawings of all the monuments in this cathedral, taken by order of Sir William Dugdale before they were destroyed in the late Civil-wars; which book is now in the lord Hatton's library; but the statue of the boy, I apprehend, was removed long before, by virtue of an order from Henry VIII. for taking away all causes of superstition or idolatry. The materials this was made of were not worth transferring to the Exchequer (whither the shrines of St. Hugh, and of St. John of Dalderby were sent, the one being gold, the other silver). But this figure was set in a by-place just behind the high altar; where we found it covered with dust and obscurity. As there is no danger of superstition in this age, I could wish it were replaced in its proper station.

GIVE me leave further to observe, that I think this a very remarkable monument, and a strong proof of a piece of our English history, which by the passage in Rapin is rendered very dubious; and, since this fact at Lincoln is so well attested, there is the less reason to doubt the other stories of the same kind which are recorded in different historians, and are collected together by Mr. Prynne in his "Demurrer to the Jewes."

I ought to conclude with the usual apology for detaining you so long from some better employment; but hope to hear from you that you were not tired with this long epistle. If you think it worth communicating to our Society, you have my free consent; and I should be glad, to hear any objections made to it. Mr. Willis, to whom I have communicated the purport of it, sends me word he is entirely of my opinion, and extremely pleased to have his error (in calling it the shrine of St. Hugh the bishop) corrected.

I am, &c.

S. L.

VII. *A Let-*

VII. *A Letter from Maurice Johnson, Esq; to Mr. New, relating to the Registers of the Bishops of Lincoln.*

Read July 16, 1741.

THE registers of the bishops of Lincoln, in the bishop's office at Lincoln, begin earlier than those which are remaining either at Canterbury or York, or perhaps any other in England, viz. from bishop Wells, who was consecrated anno 1209, to bishop William Barlow anno 1608. The series is in good preservation. The institutions of Wells, Greethed, Lexington, and Sutton, are wrote on long narrow rolls; the Mss. of appropriations, confirmation of abbots, priors, &c. being endorsed on the same, excepting Sutton's, which are wrote in a vellum book; as all the succeeding bishops institutions and Mss. are down to the Reformation; after which period they are most carelessly written on paper. One of the most curious and useful records in that repository is a thin quarto, which contains all the endowments of all the vicarages in the diocese, written about 1210. The registers of the dean and chapter commence at ann. 1304; amongst them is a noble copy of the Tax. Ecclesiar. An. Rs. Edw. 21. A. D. 1293, perhaps the best any where extant; and another large volume with rubricks, entitled, "De Ordinationibus Cantuariar;" wherein all the chauntries in the city, or cathedral, or within their jurisdiction, and the charters, are finely registered; together with sundry sorts of instruments relating to the same; and the chapter's rights of presentation, from the "Hiis testibus" whereof, he has supplied the common catalogues of the majors, or praeposits and bailiffs of that city in a complete series, from 5 Henry III. anno 1220, to the time they begin, which is about a century after.

VIII. *Extract*

VIII. *Extract of a Letter from M. Johnson, Esq; to William Bogdani, Esq; concerning an extraordinary Interment.*

Read October 8, 1741.

IN a letter to me from Mr. Symson, master of the works of the cathedral at Lincoln, dated 28 September last, I was informed, that, in digging a grave at the west end of that church, they opened the foot of an ancient sepulchre.—The corpse was sewed up in a strong tanned leather hide, the seam running up the middle of the breast.—I should suppose it to be some great lay lord, before the custom prevailed of laying them within the church itself.

THIS church was built by Remigius, about the time of the Norman conquest; who, in obedience to a canon of 1076, removed his episcopal see from Dorchester hither, and here laid the foundation of his cathedral, under the protection of the castle, and in the capital city of his diocese, in 1088. He had a near relation, Walter lord Deincourt, who had a large estate in this part of England, and seventeen lordships in Lindsey coast, whereof Blankney (afterwards lord Widdrington's) was one, and his chief seat not far from Lincoln. This might be the sepulchre either of him, or of his son Deincourt, who, from an inscription on lead, given in Sir William Dugdale's I. Baronage, fol. 386 (which I have seen in the dean and chapter's library at Lincoln, and which was taken out of his sepulchre, near, if not in, this tomb about 1670) appears from the words "Hic jacet," &c. to have been buried there.—Gilbert de Grant, earl of Lincoln, and constable of the castle there, and his issue, were buried at Bardney Abby, which he refounded or restored, not far from Lincoln, and whereof they were patrons.

IX. *Account*

IX. *Account of Edward the Confessor's Monument.* By
Mr. Geo. Vertue.

Read October 10, 1741.

AS Rapin has made mention of an old inscription on the shrine of K. Edward the Confessor, in Westminster abby, when first erected; it is to be observed, that that which now is there differeth from it, having, as it is said, been wrote, and put in lieu of the former in the reign of K. Richard II. or later. The inscription, as printed in several books, and particularly to be seen in the print of that monument, engraved for the Society of Antiquaries, from a drawing by the late Mr. Talman *, is as follows,

Omnibus insignis virtutum laudibus heros,
Sanctus Edwardus Confessor, rex venerandus,
Quinto die Januarii moriens super aethera scandit.
Sursum corda.

Moritur anno Domini MLXV.

THE present inscription is divided, and penciled on two faces of the shrine, the south and north sides only; but the old Mosaic inscription, almost defaced, was thus written; and the calcined glass, yellow like gold, cut and set in.

Anno milleno Domini cum septuageno
Et bis centeno, cum completo quasi deno,
Hoc opus est factum, quod “ Petrus duxit in actum,
“ Romanus civis.” Homo, causam noscere si vis,
Rex fuit Henricus Sancti praesentis amicus.

No more than what is marked within these “ turned commas” at the east end of the shrine, was remaining in April 1741, and in June following they were erased, picked out, and taken away; but are thus translated in Rapin's history.

* Vetust. Monument. Rer. Britann. Vol. I. Numb. XVI.

“ In the year of our Lord 1270, this work was finished by Peter,
“ a Roman citizen. Reader, if you will know, why it was
“ done; it was because King Henry was the present Saint's
“ friend.”

It is agreed by our historians, that K. Henry III. was the re-builder of this church, which was much more magnificent than the former. He died in 1272. It is likewise said, by several authors, that he erected this beautiful shrine: but others say, it was erected by Richard de Ware, abbot of this church, and lord chancellor to K. Henry III. He was chosen abbot in the forty-third year of Henry III. 1260; at which time he went to Rome for his consecration, and brought from thence certain workmen, and rich porphyry stones for Edward the Confessor's feretory, to be inlaid, and made, as also all the floor of the same chapel, by those workmen; together with that other curious and singular pavement in the area that lies before the high altar of this church. He continued lord treasurer of England 'till his death, anno 1283, and was buried on the north side of the great altar; where was an epitaph for him, thus:

“ Abbas Ricardus de Wara, qui requiescit

“ Hic, portat lapides, quos hic portavit ab urbe.”

On the north side of the same chapel there is also a monument, curiously wrought, and adorned with Mosaic work, for K. Henry III. in the same manner, and taste of work, with that of Edward the Confessor. Camden [n] says of it, and of K. Henry III.

“ E vivis cessit 1272, xi. Calend. Decemb. cùm regnâssêt an-
“ nos 56, dies 18. Et Westmon. (invitis Templariis, qui corpus
“ regium vendicabant) magnifico et sublimi sepulchro, quod Rex
“ Edwardus filius Iaspidibus, Ophiticis, &c. quæ è Gallia attu-
“ lerat, plurimum ornavit, ad boreale latus capellæ requiescit cum
“ his inscriptionibus.”

[n] Camden, in his work intituled, *Reges et Reginae Nobiles et alii in Ecclesia Collegiata B. Petri Westmonasterii sepulta.* London. 1600. 4to. pag. 3.

“ Tertius Henricus jacet hic, pietatis amicus,
 “ Ecclesiam stravit istam, quam post renovavit.
 “ Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus et unus.”

“ Tertius Henricus est templi conditor hujus, 1273.

DULCE BELLUM INEXPERTIS.

N. B. Part of the last of these inscriptions, which was written in gilt letters, is still legible.

IT is remarkable, that on the monument of K. Edward the Confessor, the name of “ Petrus Romanus Civis” was put; he being the artist who completed, as well as contrived, that curious work, which was of great esteem in those days; wherefore it was permitted, that he should be remembered to posterity equally with the king, who was the re-builder of the church, and very likely the pay-master for the monument; though the Abbot de Ware might bring over the workmen from Rome, and also the materials, as appears by the date of his consecration by the Pope in 1260. When he went to Rome, he undoubtedly went to see the curious public works and the churches; amongst others a new and beautiful shrine of S. Faustina, in the church of Sta. Maria Maggiore, of the same manner of work, and the like materials, as appears by the illuminated draught thereof taken by Mr. Talman, though not entirely of the same form with that of the Confessor; and whereon is the following inscription:

“ Jacobus Johannes Capocci et Vinia uxor ejus fieri fecerunt hoc
 “ opus, pro redemptione animarum suarum, anno Domini MCCLVI.”
 This shrine is set with curious stones in the Mosaic kind, supported with wreathed columns.

By that date, it appears to have been finished about seven years before the Abbot de Ware came to Rome; and as all those glistering novelties take the eyes of strangers, and being the depository of saints reliques newly exposed, it certainly brought a great number of devotees to visit them; besides, that manner of work was then newly brought into use, being beautiful, rich, and durable: Which invention Orlando Baldinucci, Vassari, &c. attribute to Giotto the painter, scholar of Cimabue; but, as I have considered these
 authors,

authors, and compared them, I presume there may be some mistake; which, I hope, my endeavouring to rectify will not be disagreeable to the curious. First I must observe, that

VASSARI is the leader of the above mentioned authors; and that the name of this Petrus Romanus Civis was Cavallini; he was born twenty years before Giotto, who was born in 1276, probably after the monument of Edward the Confessor had been finished, and twenty years after the monument of Capocci in St. Mary Major was finished; therefore, Giotto could not have been the painter of those kinds of Mosaic monuments, nor the teacher of Cavallini. But, the better to explain, or clear up this matter, the following extracts from Vassari will demonstrate what I have observed. Vassari has the full account of Pietro Cavallini's works and life; but mentions not his being out of Italy, or in England: yet, the description of Cavallini's works at Rome, or the Mosaic works done there, and at the Pope's appointment in St. Mary's and St. Peter's, gives a reasonable cause to suppose them done at the very time of his life, and for the Pope, who was intimate with K. Edward I. and was his companion some time in the Holy-land; who, after the death of his father, K. Henry III. on his return from the Holy-land, came into Sicily to visit the King, who conducted young K. Edward to the Roman court, where he spent some time with his friend Pope Gregory X. which was about the year 1272 and 1273, in the first year after the decease of his father. But further, as a proof, I here extract what Vassari says,--“ Nacque
“ in essa (Roma) Pietro Cavallini;—costui dunque essendo stato dis-
“ cepolo di Giotto, et havendo con esso lui lavorato nella nave di mu-
“ saico in S. Pietro, fù il primo, che dopo lui illuminassè quest' arte,
“ e che cominciassè a mostrar di non esser stato indegno discepolo di
“ tanto maestro, quando dipinse in Araceli sopra la porta della Sagres-
“ tia alcune storie, che hoggi sono consumate dal tempo.--Saper non
“ meno essercitare, e condurre a fine il Musaico, che havessè fatto la pit-
“ tura;--s'ingegnò farsi conoscer similmente per ottimo discepolo di
“ Giotto, e per buono artefice.--In S. Paolo poi fuor di Roma fece la
“ facciata,

“facciata, che v'è di Mosaico, e per la nave del mezo molte storie
“del Testamento vecchio.”

As this is some proof of his many works in and about Rome, in Mosaic, and paintings of different kinds, and certainly done before Giotto's time; therefore more probably Cavallini might have been the scholar of Cimabue, since the monument of Capocci was done in 1256, in his life-time: and perhaps, if not directly his scholar, he might have been an imitator of his works and manner, which were in such great reputation, and so greatly admired; by which means also, as Vassari says of Cavallini, “fù perciò dai Prelati
“tanto favorito.—Fece in una nave buon numero di figure nelle
“quali per molto piacergli la maniera Greca, la mescolò sempre
“con quella di Giotto.—Venne doppo quest' opera Pietro in Tos-
“cana, per veder l'opere de gl'altri discepoli del suo maestro Gi-
“otto;—dipinse in San Marco di Firenze molte figure [in fresco.”]

HERE it may be observed, if he was in Rome employed in so many remarkable works of reputation, and in favour with the succeeding Popes, especially Gregory X. there is very little doubt to be made, that K. Edward, whilst at Rome, visited those works of Mosaic, being so beautiful, and admired for their artifice; and from thence concluded, to have his father's monument also erected at his return: for which purpose he brought with him into England all those fine rich Serpentine and Porphyry stones, some yet to be seen upon his monument, and the inscription on it.

BUT nothing more confirms this opinion, than the consideration of so famous an artist from Rome, who thus to posterity eternizes his name, with that of K. Henry III. at whose expence, and with whose appointments, these famous works were done.

As there was certainly a monument for Sebert the Saxon King, and the first founder of the abby, and as it was afterwards erected by K. Edward the Confessor, so it is agreed, that Sebert's bones were re-placed near the altar of this new magnificent church, erected by K. Henry III. Therefore it is not unlikely that the pencil of Cavallini may have been employed to paint over his tomb, by the said altar; which figures are now much defaced, and hardly visible;
and

and had been the pictures of St. Peter, St. John, &c. K. Sebert, and Edward the Confessor. St. Peter is painted as speaking to K. Sebert, with many verses by way of question and answer underneath them, though now become unintelligible by age. There was a table of Latin verses adjoining to the tomb, telling you, in such metre as that age afforded, of the great merit of K. Sebert.

THERE is a long piece curiously wrought in one of the old presses, which may probably have been used as one of the altar-pieces in those times, painted, and with artificial raised works; adorned also with ornaments and small figures [o]; Contorniato d'Oro, as Vassari mentions, and which possibly may have been the pencil of Cavallini; for both Baldinucci and Vassari say, that after he returned to Rome again, he did many works of different kinds: "Affermano similmente alcuni, che Pietro fece alcune sculture, e che gli riuscirono, perche haveva ingegno in qualunque cosa:" Therefore not improbable that he might model and make the statue of K. Henry III. in brass, and gilt with gold, which still remains over his tomb; which, by the date of time, may be supposed to have been one of the first of that kind in England; not but that some few monumental statues appear to have been done in England before this, of an older date, but they are cut out of the heart of oak, and commonly painted and gilded according to the habits of those times. These two points being settled, that Vassari may be, or certainly is, mistaken in the age of Cavallini, or of his being Giotto's scholar; it may easily follow, that he might have had no intelligence of what works Petrus Romanus did in

[o] This table of pictures is fixed over the press, wherein the effigies of the kings, vulgarly called, The ragged regiment, are placed.

The figures seem to be painted very neatly, whether in oil, or before that invention, I cannot say; but the paint is laid on a thick white ground on board; every part of the ornaments, and the frame-work, is richly wrought and gilded; many parts being set with stones of beautiful colours, and glass painted with gold, that, no doubt, when first made, it must have been a most costly piece of work. 'Tis about twelve feet long, and three feet high. I don't think it was made for this place, nor for this use certainly, but probably for the great altar of this church.

other

other places than at Rome or Florence, especially, if we consider the distance of his time of collecting materials for his history of painting, being, as he himself says, done about 1550—1560, near twenty years after Cavallini's death. By this I don't propose to obscure the great reputation that Vassari has gained by that immortal and laborious work; but only to shew, that Cavallini was employed in so honourable and lasting a monument; and as Vassari concludes, “Fù Pietro in tutte le sue cose diligente
 “molto, e cercò con ogni studio di farsi honore, & acquistare
 “fama nell' arte;—la cui lodatissima vita, è pietà verso Dio, fù
 “degua di essere da tutti gli huomini imitata.—Morì finalmente
 “in Roma d'età d'anni 85, nel 1364; fù sepolto in S. Paolo
 “fuor di Roma honorevolmente, e con questo epitaffio,

“Quantum Romanæ Petrus decus addidit urbi,
 “Pictura tantum dat decus ipse polo.”

By the date of his death and his age, how improbable is it that he was the scholar of Giotto? and by so many circumstantial points of history, in that period of time, it appears, that he was really the only artist so renowned, named Petrus Romanus Cavallini, the same author and fabricator of the shrine of K. Edward the Confessor, and very likely of other works in the abbey of Westminster.

I MUST remark, that in July 1606, Christiern King of Denmark, brother to K. James the First's Queen, when he came into England, proceeded from Greenwich to the Tower of London, being attended by the chief clergy and nobility, officers, &c. in great pomp through the city of London, through Temple Bar to Whitehall; the day ensuing, K. Christiern and Prince Henry, with others of both nations, went to the abbey of Westminster, into the chapel of K. Henry VII, to see the monuments. Against his coming, the image of Q. Elizabeth and certain other images of former Kings and Queens, were newly beautified, and adorned

with royal vestures; but the Danish King was observed to take the greatest notice of St. Edward's shrine, and admired the whole architecture and frame of it, which was probably then in high preservation.

*X. Observations on the Sanctuary at Westminster;
by Dr. Stukeley.*

Read October 30, 1755.

ON November 14, 1750, I went to survey the old church at Westminster, called The Sanctuary, which they were then pulling down, to make a new market-house. The building itself is as extraordinary in its kind, as that we have no clear account concerning it in the history of Westminster abbey, to which it manifestly belongs.

'Tis composed of two churches, one over another; each in the form of a cross. The lowermost may be called a double cross. The ground plot is a square of seventy five feet; 'tis somewhat like that very antient church, of Saxon work, north of Hereford cathedral, of which I took an exact drawing many years ago; one church over the other, as here. I think there is a good deal of analogy between them, though not exactly of the same sort of fabrick: nor are we to be too strict in judging of the date of buildings from the manner of their work. The architects at Hereford kept more closely to the most antient British-Roman manner, which they had both from the Romans before they left our island, and from the later Romans from Rome; when our Saxon ancestors, upon their first coming here, had well nigh ruined all antient Roman fabricks among us. But that the Britons, in Roman times, were great artists in building, and had numerous workmen, we have a signal proof; since about the
time.

time of our Emperor Carausius, they were forced in Gaul to send for masons into Britain, to rebuild their cities and public buildings, destroyed by the frequent irruptions of the Franks, and other German nations.

OUR church at Westminster is of the later sort, which we may call Roman-Saxon, near that we commonly call Gothic; from whence I infer, 'tis later Saxon work, when there was, and had been many years, perhaps, as now, too much intercourse between us and France; and when our builders began to conform to that later sort of architecture, with pointed arches.

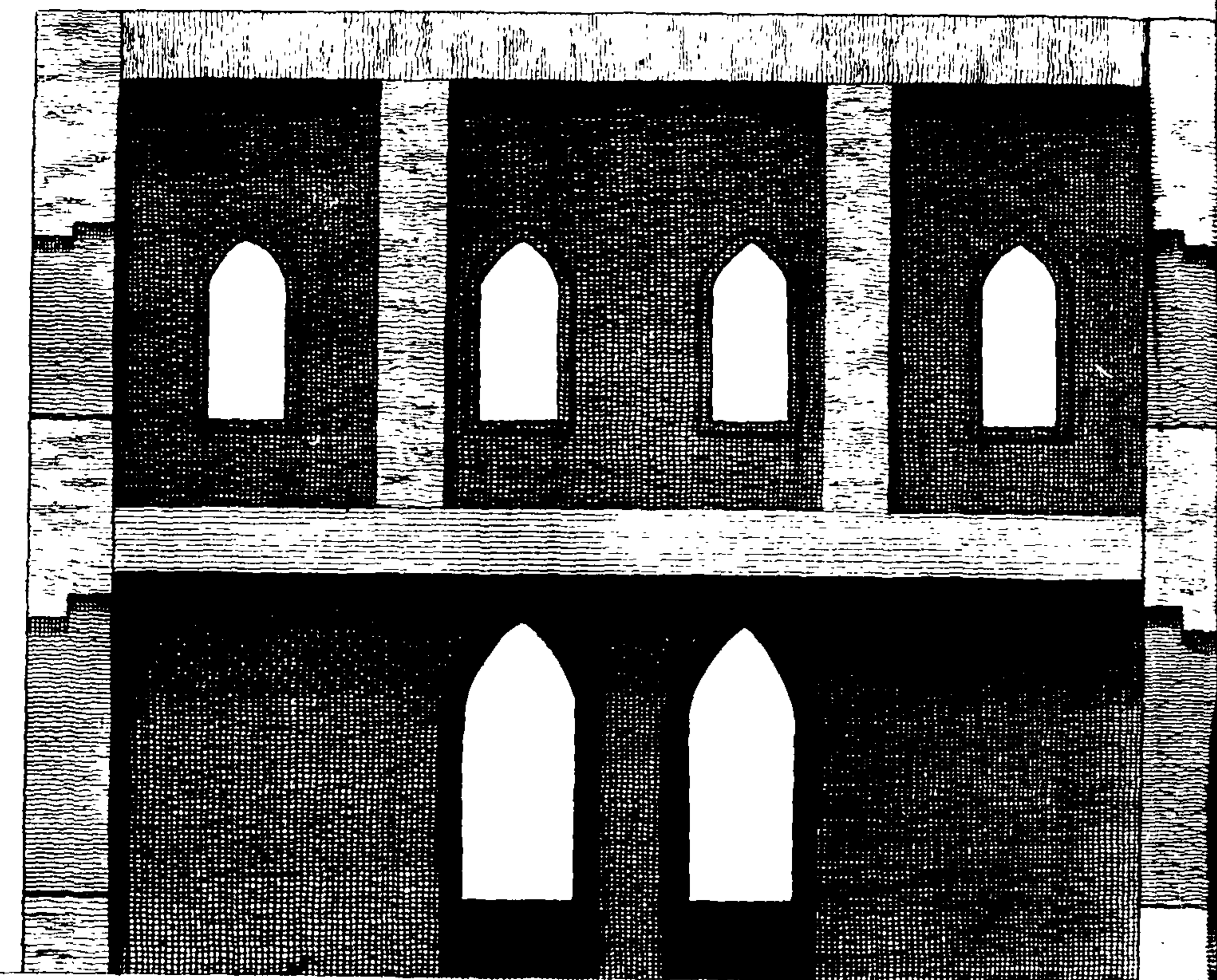
How this later manner of pointed arches prevailed in Europe over the former manner of semicircular arches, I cannot otherwise account for, but in supposing we had it from the Saracens, who had well-nigh conquered Spain; they brought it from Africa, originally from Arabia, and the southern parts of Asia, where it still subsists.

WHEN I have thought on the origin of architecture, I persuade myself, this Arabian manner, as we ought to call it, is the most antient of all; which the ingenious Greeks, as in every thing else, improved into the delicacy of what we call Greek and Roman architecture. The original of all arts is deduced from nature; and assuredly the idea of this Arabian arch, and slender pillars, is taken from the groves sacred to religion, of which the great patriarch Abraham was the inventor. The present Westminster abbey, and generally our cathedrals, the Temple church, and the like, present us with a true notion of those verdant cathedrals of antiquity; and which our Druids brought from the east into our own island, and practised before the Romans came hither.

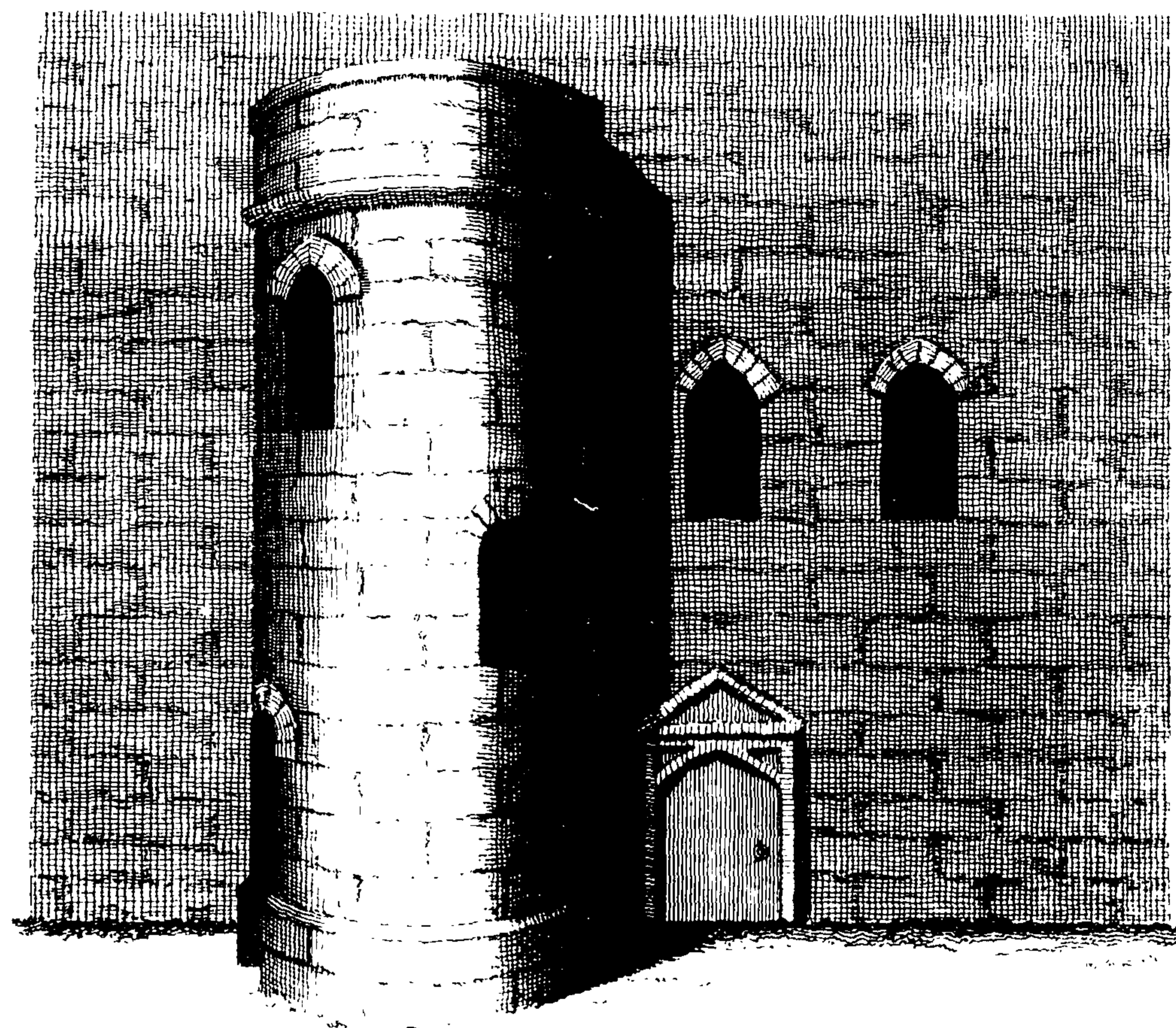
HAVING prefaced thus much concerning that difficult topic, the origin of architecture, we come to the church in hand, The Sanctuary at Westminster. By whom it was founded, is not so easy to be said. I am inclined to judge it was built by Edward the Confessor, when he built the first abbey. The peculiar purpose of it, was to be the *asylum*, or Sanctuary, of those that fled to the cathedral,

The Sanctuary at Westminster:

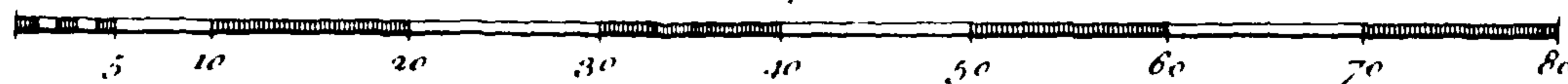
Section



Front

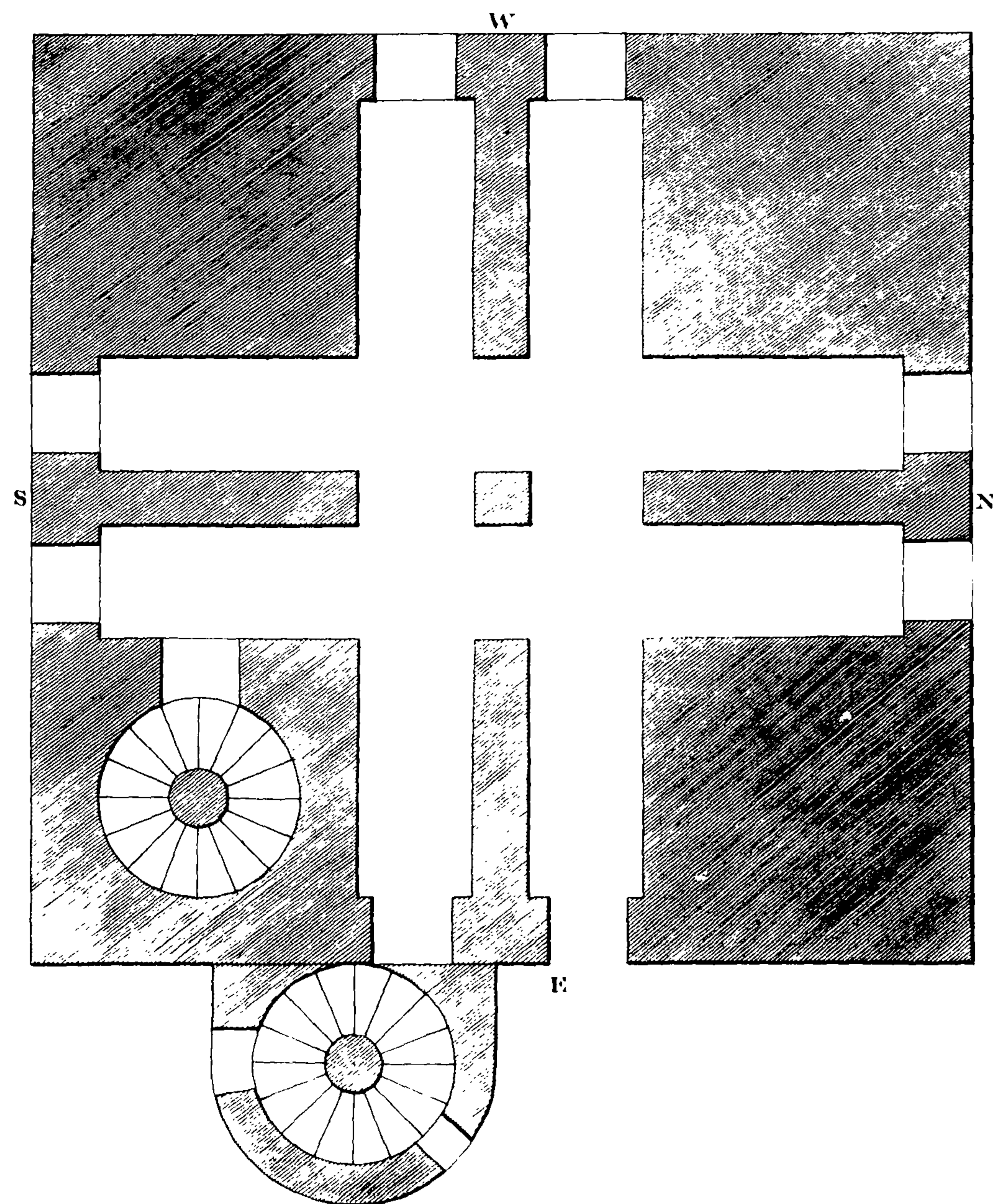


Scale of Feet.

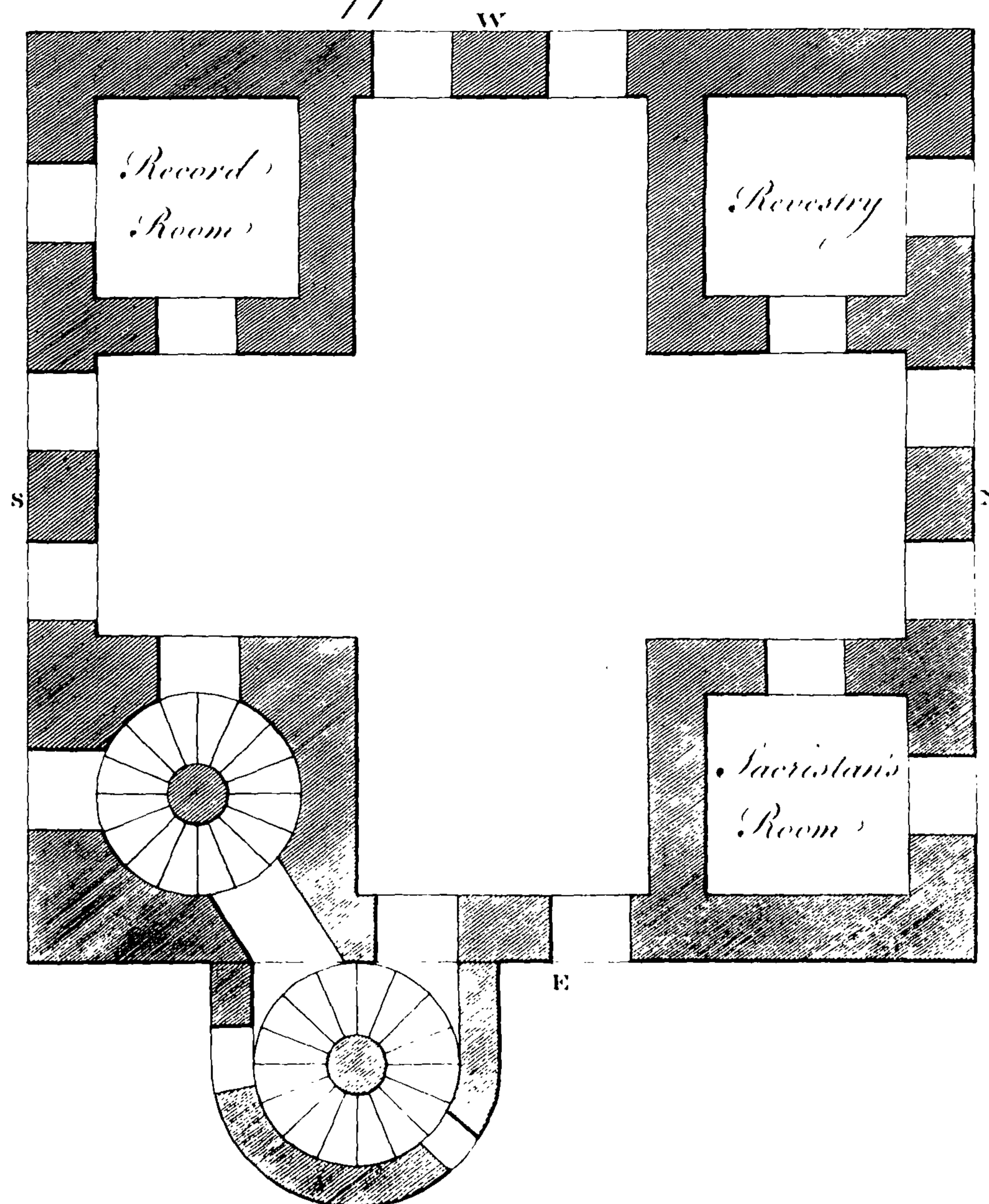


Stuckey del.

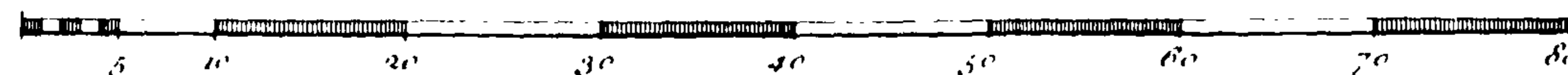
Lower Church.



Upper Church.



Scale of Feet.



cathedral for safety; nevertheless, I shall not be averse to think it much older.

Thus John Stow, First Edit. pag. 392. “ Edward III. about
“ 1347, builded to the use of St. Stephen’s chapel (though out
“ of the palace court) some distance west, in the little Sanctuary,
“ a clochard (clochere) of stone and timber covered with lead;
“ and placed therein three bells; about the biggest of which
“ was written,

“ King Edward made me
“ Thirty thousand and three.
“ Take me down and wey me,
“ And more shal ye find me.”

Thus Stow. And ’tis still called the Belfry.

Now, as to the testimony of Stow, we may affirm, that ’tis not to be understood of the whole building. For 16 April, 1751, I went to view a stone found there, as they were pulling down the work, thus fairly cut:

MCCCXXIIII.

It was taken from within-side, in the north west angle, towards the floor of the lower church. This was at the end of the reign of Edward II.

I DON’T suppose any otherwise, than that it was the date of some reparation of that lower church. A real foundation stone, or consecration stone, is always affixed in a compartment over a door, or in a more conspicuous place. And as to the *Clochard*, (a French word for the belfry,) built of stone and timber, and covered with lead, according to Stow’s report, for the use of the Canons of St. Stephen; I apprehend, we cannot possibly understand the whole building: But that the King repairing it, covered it with lead, and built a tower upon the south east corner, over the old stone stair-case, as a steeple, to contain the bells. This steeple, whether of stone and timber, or both, and covered with lead, has been long since demolished, and the bells carried away elsewhere.

IT is manifestly the most absurd thing imaginable to call the whole building clochard, or belfry; though the church, being quite disused as a church, and the tower with the bells built upon the old stair-case, might improperly affix the name of belfry to it. But in general, the profound ignorance we are in, both as to name, consecration, and foundation of this edifice, seems to testify its high antiquity. And my friend, the Rev. Mr. Widmore, who has most diligently run over all the records of Westminster abby, finds no mention thereof.

WE are left, therefore, merely to conjecture about this remarkable fabric. I can sooner believe it to be older than Edward the Confessor, than later. I saw very plainly that it was the very same kind of building, as to manner and materials, as the old Saxon palace, by Cotton-house; and in general, as the monastic buildings left of the adjacent abby.

THEY were a long time in demolishing it with great labour and expence. It consisted mostly of rag-stone from Suffex; the mortar made of the same, burnt into lime. No rock could be harder. And sometimes they attempted to blow up parts of it with gun-powder. Three of the angles of the lower church are built solid, 16 feet square. In the upper church, square rooms were made over them; and seem to have been, as marked in the plan; one, a lodging-room for the Sacristan, as was usual in the earliest times; another was the reveltry.

I KNOW not whether the upper church was over-arched with stone, or covered flat with timber and lead; and repaired by Edward III. when he built the bell-tower, which is the foundation of Stow's report.

THE little circular stair-case towards the east, and on the outside, by the principal entrance, was to carry people into the upper church, and made much later than the original structure; most probably by Edward III. when the greater stair-case in the south-east angle was appropriated to the new tower, and the use of the bells. It contained seventeen steps in height: It is built of large stones quite

quite different from the rest of the work. The door of the lower church, or principal entrance of the fabric, was covered with plates of iron; I suppose to secure it from fire, and the violence of such as would attempt to carry off any person who fled hither for sanctuary.

THE esplanade at top was paved with flat stones when we viewed it, and had many tenements built upon it; which, no doubt, yielded good rents from the unhappy persons obliged to live there for life. Thus John Stow, of the place: "The privilege of sanctuary was first granted by Sebert, King of the East Saxons; since encreased by Edgar King of the West Saxons; renewed and confirmed by Edward the Confessor."

Our author gives us his charter.

See the statute of H. VIII. 32d year.

ALL that we have to add, by way of reflection on what is said, is this. Those writers are most certainly mistaken, who think we had no stone buildings here before the Conquest. I know of very many, and have drawings of them. Bede tells us expressly, that Benedict bishop of Northumberland, and his companion, the great S. Wilfrid of York, brought workmen from Rome, glaziers, painted glass, and artificers of all sorts. This was in the seventh century.

S. WILFRID built many cathedrals; Alkmondbury, now demolished; Ely, for S. Audry; the major part of it now remaining, turned into prebendal houses: Hexham and Rippon still remain. He built St. Leonard's priory by Stamford; the west part and front remains. He built St. Mary's church, Stamford; the tower of the steeple remains.

OLDER than this is the neighbouring Tickencote, built by Peada, first Christian king of the Mercians; who likewise built Peterborough cathedral; the body whereof, of the ancient structure, remains.

OLDER than all yet mentioned, is the cathedral of Southwell, built about A. D. 630; the whole remaining, except the choir. It was founded by the Northumbrian Apostle Paulinus; who like-

wife built many parish churches in Yorkshire. Some I have seen, and taken drawings of them; particularly, that at Godmundham, where is the original font in which he baptized the heathen high priest Coifi. He built Northallerton church, now remaining. His effigies is placed on the outside of it.

I COULD recite many great and entire churches in the West Saxon kingdom, as at the Devizes, Romsey, Stukeley in Bucks; Whitby; Northumberland; Wimborn minster, Dorsetshire; many more, but we need go no further than Rochester, and Waltham abby, indubitably older than the Conquest. St. Alban's church built by King Offa.

WM. STUKELY.

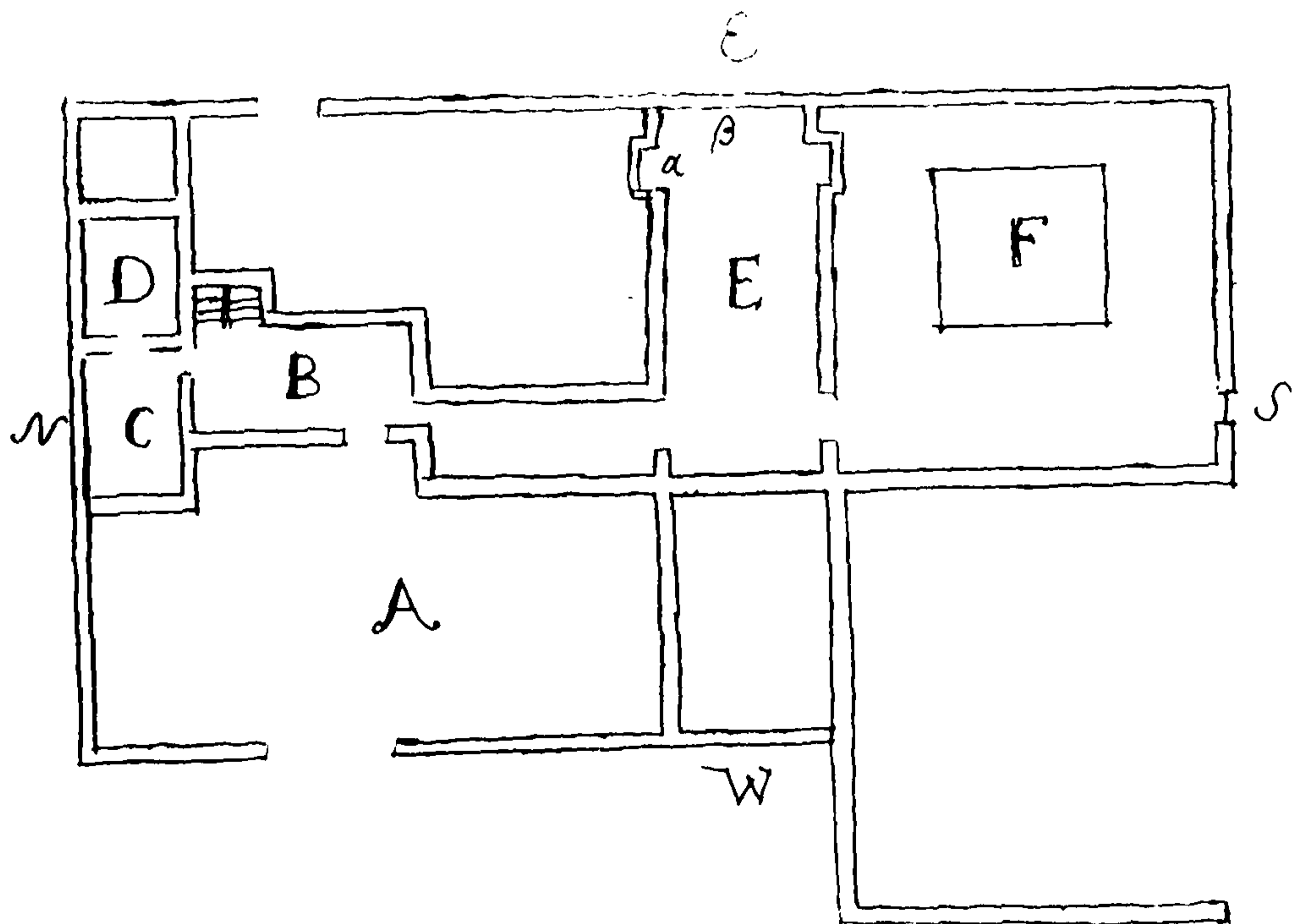
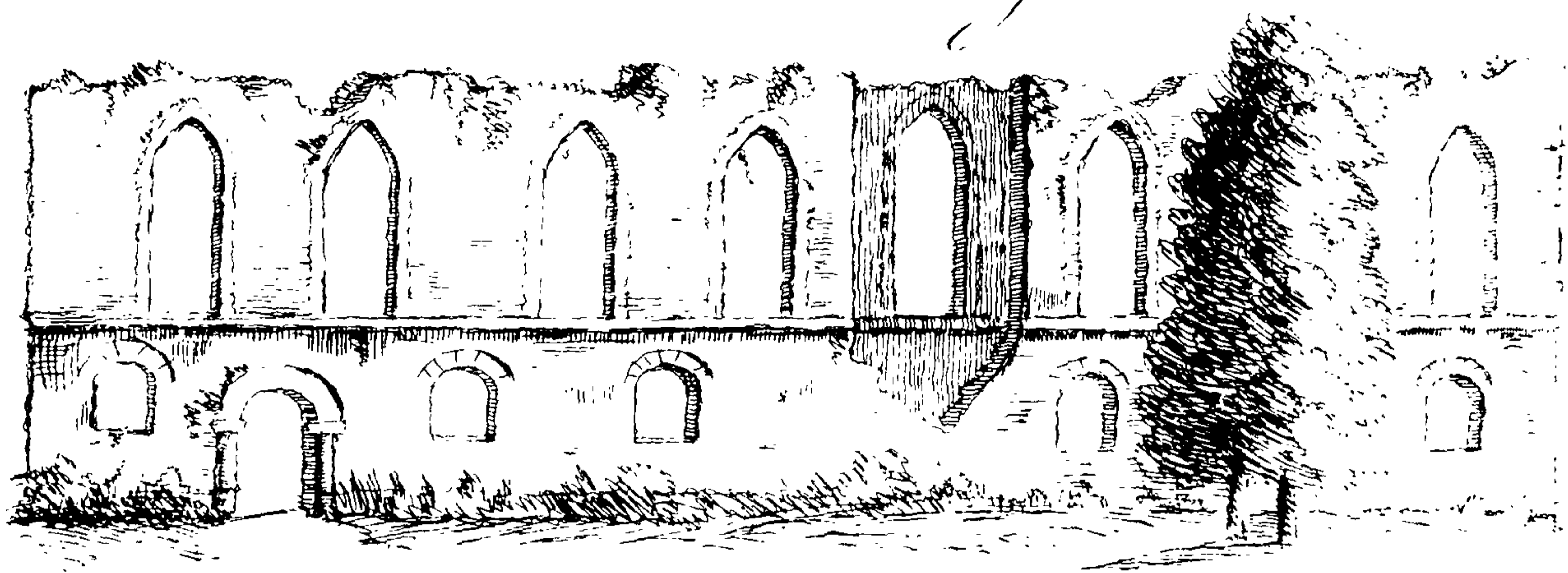
XI. Account of Lesnes Abby; by Dr. Stukeley, in a Letter to the Right Honourable the Lord Chancellor Hardwicke.

Read April 12, 1753.

YESTERDAY, I made a most agreeable journey, though it may be called a pilgrimage, to visit the venerable remains of Lesnes Abby, at Earith in Kent, founded by Richard de Lucie, lord chancellor, and chief justice to Henry II. He was a near relation to your Lordship's neighbour, Lady ROISIA of Roiston. It was impossible that I should not think of giving your Lordship the subsequent account of my observations there, for an amusement during your retirement from business and cares of state.

RICHARD de Lucie was chancellor, lord chief justice, and counsellor of state, to that great Monarch Henry II. the greatest, in my opinion, of those that have been since the Norman Conquest. In cap. VIII. of the second part of Lady ROISIA, I have given
6
a sketch

Lesnes Abbey.



a sketch of his just character. In 1167, Richard de Lucie entered upon his high offices to that Monarch, on the decease of Robert Beaumont, surnamed *Bossu*, earl of Leicester.

IN 1173, he was constituted lord protector of England, whilst the king was in Normandy, opposing the unjust violences of the King of France, and of his own son, young K. Henry, and others combined against him in a great and formidable league. Richard built the strong castle of Chippin-Ongar in Essex, to hold for the king in those troublesome times. The King was fully satisfied of his great wisdom and fidelity. And Richard soon had an opportunity of adding the character of an hero to those of his other accomplishments.

THE young king had unnaturally joined the king of France against his own father; and engaged the Earl of Boloign, among others, into the confederacy. He bribed him with the donation of the famous and rich foke of Kirkton, in my native country of Holland in Lincolnshire: It is more properly called Drayton-foke. It was the original estate and seat of the first Saxon Kings, and Earls of Mercia, and the origin of the potent kingdom of Mercia; and hence the name Mercians, Marshmen.

THE Earl of Boloign was to invade England, and join Robert, surnamed *Blanchmains*, Earl of Leicester, son of the preceding; and he brought 10,000 men over with him, to favour this rebellion.

RICHARD de Lucie took the field, and fought them all in a pitched battle at Farnham in Suffolk; totally routed and destroyed them. He sent the Earl of Leicester, and the other prisoners of note, to the King beyond sea. After this, he went and subdued the rebellious party at Leicester, and subverted the walls of that city, which were of Roman structure.

IN 1174, he laid siege to the castle of Huntingdon, held against the King by the Scottish King's brother David. In a word, he saved the realm from ruin, 'till King Henry returned.

IN 1176, he projected the great affair of the assize of the realm; the appointment of the assizes for the administration of justice; which

which is continued to this day. I have given an account of it in the second part of *Lady ROISIA*, pag. 92.

IN 1177, he was one of the witnesses to the award, or determination made by our Monarch, between the King of Castile, and the King of Navarre; together with William de Magnaville, Earl of Essex, son to Lady ROISIA.

THE next year, he resigned all his great dignities and places into the King's hands. Sated with honour and human grandeur, he resolved to betake himself to the serene and mental pleasures of a religious life. Accordingly, he retired to his seat and manor of Lesnes, in the parish of Earith in Kent; and on 11 June, St. Barnabas's day, he gave it, with due solemnity, for that purpose; and began the foundation of the church, and took upon himself the order and habit of religion, according to the Benedictin institution of Canons-regular.

THE situation of this place is extremely agreeable; a fine, dry, gravelly country, elevated, having a prospect over the Thames into Essex; much oak woods, with pasture, arable and commons intermixt, or open heaths; underneath, a vast extent of flat, dry, marsh, very rich land, upon the Thames.

LESNES stands on a pretty prominence, half way down the hill, toward the marsh. Above is a very large and beautiful oak wood. The major part of the original house, or seat of the founder, is now left, being the present farm house. The religious buildings are towards the south; but very little remaining. There were two grand gate-ways into the first court; one to the west, another to the east; both not long since destroyed.

THE building of the mansion house is, according to the style of that time, very good: Stone below, timber stud-work above; a noble large hall, with a curious roof of Chestnut. Near the upper end, a very old-fashioned stair-case, of much timber, but grand. This leads up to the chambers and lodging-rooms of the founder, and his successors, the priors. Beyond the hall is the parlour; on the right hand of it, the kitchen and offices.

SOUTH

SOUTH of the dwelling is the church, built of stone; only the north wall remaining, and that ruinous; but enough to give one a just notion of the whole in its original state. There were cloisters on the south side of the church; the outward wall thereof only now remaining. There seems to have been a vault under the west end of the church. South of the cloisters was the Refectory, or hall of the canons; the lodgings, kitchen, offices, and, I suppose, the sub-prior's apartment; only the outward inclosing walls remaining.

THE whole area of the church, cloisters, and lodgings, &c. is now a kitchen garden. They told us they had dug up, from time to time, the foundations of the buildings, with many coffins of stones, corps, and monuments. A tomb-stone still remains on the east side, by the wall. These were of the canons, who were always buried along the cloisters. Doubtless, many fine brasses, and monuments of great persons buried in the church, are now no more.

MOST of the north side of the church is standing. In this his abby the great and good founder died, the year after he entered into religion, viz. on July 14, 1179: He was interred on the right side of the altar, in the choir. The industrious Weever gives us the inscription on his monument, page 336; and in page 777, tells us how, in 1630, it was discovered, after having been long covered with rubbish, and the ruins of the sacred structure, from the time of the dissolution. It was opened, and his venerable remains seen by many, by himself among the rest.

THE owner of the manor covering it up again, planted a bay tree upon it, now growing upon the spot; the finest by far which I ever saw; and on viewing it with pleasure, I could not but remember those verses in Psalm xcii. 12, 13.

“ The righteous shall flourish as a palm-tree: He shall grow
“ like a cedar in Lebanon.

“ Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall
“ flourish in the courts of our God.”

WEEVER says, many other monumental effigies, tombs, and inscriptions were found: for undoubtedly many great personages
were

were here interred, during the several centuries of the continuance of this abby, particularly the founder's descendants, relations, friends, and many great families of the neighbourhood.

GODFREY de Lucie, his only son, smit by his father's example, went into orders, and was bishop of Winchester; he was buried here in 1204. He was a great benefactor of the house. His epitaph is in Weever, page 337.

RICHARD de Lucie's eldest daughter, Maud, was married to Robert Fitzwalter; whose daughter, Christiana, was wife to Lady ROISIA's son, William de Magnaville, Earl of Essex, above-mentioned. This son was equally a favourite with his mother, and with K. Henry II. His effigies she has rudely cut, among the rest of her family, in her monumental Chapel at Roiston, in the chalk rock under ground. 'Tis that marked (5) in my Third Plate.

RICHARD de Lucie's third daughter was Roisia; named, no doubt, from our Lady ROISIA, most probably her godmother. She, becoming a ward of K. John's, was married to Richard de Warren, the King's son. She had a cousin, Roisia, married to Fulbert de Dover, lord of Chilham castle in Kent. All which, or many of these families, probably were buried in this church.

THIS is one of those abbies that happened to become a prelude to the fatal dissolution, so terrible a stroke to our history and antiquities. It was granted, with others, to Cardinal Wolsey.

ALL the reflection we need to add, to what has been said on our excellent founder, is this: Religion fails not, first or last, to make an impression on truly great minds. It was then the fashion and method of shewing it, to build these religious places, and largely endow them. And this was dedicated to Becket, as was the fashion of that time; and a kind of compliment to the King.

YOUR Lordship has shewn true judgment in re-building your parochial church at Wimple; a thing more beneficial to the commonwealth and mankind.

WM. STUKELEY.

XII. On

XII. *On the first Peopling of Britain. By the Rev. Dr. Haviland, Rector of North Pederwin in Cornwall.*

Read June 19, 1760.

ALTHOUGH this island must have been peopled from the adjacent continent, yet I think it must have been first inhabited by the posterity of some of the other sons of Japhet, (although by which of them no one can at present presume to determine) and not by any of the descendants of Gomer, by what name soever called; and there seems to be good authority to support this opinion.

PEZRON was fixed to a favourite hypothesis, and his principal intention was, to give a plausible account of Gomer and his family; and to trace out their several migrations into Europe, which he was to support by the best evidence he could get, and in which he spared no pains. Yet, after all, these are precarious and inconclusive, being chiefly collected from history remarkably fabulous. Hence he took no notice of any of the other sons of Japhet, nor concerned himself, when they were dispersed, or where they were settled. If he had, he must have discovered, that Javan and Tubal, and perhaps Tiras, with their families, had taken possession of the southern parts of Europe, and the isles of the sea; and continued their migrations farther westward long before any of Gomer's posterity could have come into it. This discovery would have been founded on much stronger reasons than any which he hath given for the original peopling of Europe by the Gomerians.

THE holy Scripture affords sufficient evidence to shew, that Javan was the first possessor of Greece, and Tubal of Italy. It is very usual in those writings to give the name of the Patriarch to the country which he planted. Instances are numerous; and thus, in particular, Greece is known by the name of Javan, and

Italy of Tubal. If those Patriarchs had not themselves conducted their families into those countries, it is not probable that the countries would have born their names. Not only the country, but inhabitants likewise of Greece, were known by the name of Javan: They were called Iaones (the radical letters of Javan) contracted afterwards into Iones. His son Elisha is supposed, from the affinity of the word, to have given his name to Elis, in his settlement in Peloponnesus; and from thence it is very probable that he peopled the isles of the sea, in the proper sense of the word; the islands of the Archipelago, being called in Scripture the isles of Elisha, and perhaps the whole Peloponnesus.

THOUGH the sacred history is silent as to the settlement of Tiras in Europe; yet the affinity of the name hath placed it in Thrace, with as good a reason as any of the settlements of the Gomerian branch. We hear of him no where else; and as he was the younger brother, must have taken what the others left him. The authors of the Universal History have raised a strong objection against what hath been said, and have declared it monstrously absurd to imagine, that these patriarchs could get over the sea into Europe with their numerous retinue, so long before navigation, even by coasting, was known.

THE authority of Scripture is, I think, a full answer to this objection, wherein it is expressly mentioned, that by the sons of Japhet the isles of the sea were divided. But how can these things be? is the old question of infidels, who, because they cannot answer it, arrogantly affirm, that these things could not be. To give a proper weight to their objection, they should have given some reasonable proof of the truth of their assertion, and have ascertained the time when, the place where, and on what occasion, navigation was first attempted. But it is wild and extravagant to contradict the authority of Scripture, by an unwarrantable presumption, that since there could be no other way for Javan and his brethren to get into Europe, but by crossing the Hellespont, it was impossible for him to take that way, because he had not, nor could have, proper means for this purpose.

ON the other hand, if the Scripture warrants me to maintain the contrary assertion, and supplies me with reasons to defend and support it, I may be indulged in a liberty of taking it, and affirm, that Javan and his brethren, with their families, did cross the streights into Europe, and that they were furnished with means effectual for making their attempt successful.

I IMAGINE that it may be laid down as a rule, that, in these first migrations of the Patriarchs for replenishing the earth, the fathers, or the heads of the family, remained in their primary situation, and detached off their sons to their respective settlements, when they were increased to a competent number for that purpose; who, in their turn, took the same method, and removed their posterity to a distant country.

AFTER the general dispersion at Babel, Japhet with all his descendants is supposed to have settled in the lesser Asia; a small allotment for so numerous a family as his was expected to become, from the promise of God made to him by his Father Noah, of the great enlargement of it. Hence, whilst himself remained in this situation, he sent his sons to take possession of, and people the several countries appointed them for their respective habitations. Four of them dispersed themselves eastward in Asia, through Capadocia, &c. along the Euxine and Caspian seas, and in time extended themselves much farther. The progress of the other three was stopped by the sea, and Hellespontic streights, by which they were hemmed in on the one side, and by their father and brethren on the other side. It is not unreasonable, in these circumstances of their situation, to suppose, that their father Japhet should prompt and encourage them, and perhaps lay his fatherly commands upon them, to attempt a passage cross these streights, either at the Hellespont, or Bosphorus; that he should give them proper advice, instructions, and directions, which he must have been capable of doing, for making the undertaking feasible and successful. On this occasion, Japhet must have remembered the assurance given to him by Noah, that God would *enlarge*, or, as it is trans-

lated in the margin, *persuade* Japhet; that is, as the word is capable of two significations, if we take it in both, that God, by the influence of his Spirit upon the mind of Japhet, would persuade him to carry on the enlargement and increase of his family, and to use all the proper means for that purpose, and particularly prompt him to this attempt, as the most effectual for fulfilling the promise.

JAPHET had himself worked in the building of the ark; he knew the manner of its construction, and the design of it, and found by experience that it answered the end for which it was built. He could therefore, and probably did, put his sons in a method of making boats, or vessels, of a like nature, which would be necessary for conveying them and their families across a narrow channel of the sea.

BUT perhaps, after all that hath been said, the invention of boats, or such like floating vessels, convenient for a secure passage over great and deep rivers, must be traced up higher; for the several material circumstances which attended the forwarding the general dispersion seem necessarily to require them. Babel was situated in the plains of Shinaar, between the Euphrates and Tigris, very wide, and deep rivers. It was impossible for so many people, at the dispersion, to cross those rivers without some such machines to convey them over. It cannot be conceived that they built bridges for that purpose, being a work more difficult to be done than the making of boats. If Javan then was at Babel on the dispersion, he must have seen and used such vessels long before he came to the Hellespont; which, if he found to be broader than the Euphrates, and might imagine more difficult to be crossed, or more dangerous, he might overcome these obstacles by making his boats larger and stronger. Misraim is supposed to have taken possession of Egypt soon after the dispersion, and must have had such like conveniencies for passing over the Nile, as they had used before at the Euphrates.

IF then, for these reasons, I should say, that these Patriarchs, with their numerous retinue, were thus conveyed into Europe, designed by God to be the lot of their inheritance; where is the absurdity alledged from the impossibility of the fact?

THOSE

THOSE who have made the closest search into antient history for the discovery of the origin of useful arts and inventions, have not succeeded in the most remarkable; and have been puzzled in determining the necessary circumstances of time, place, persons, and the end requisite for the fixing the era of navigation, and building vessels proper for that purpose. Perhaps, what hath been said may, in some measure, supply the omission of the history of this invention; at least give more light to this obscure point than can be had any where else. For what period of time can be assigned more proper for it, than whilst Noah's sons were alive, who worked in the building of the Ark, and could give their sons directions for making something like it, and to be equally buoyant on the water? Can any point of that period be better fixed than that of Javan's and his brethren passing over the Hellespont into Europe, when there was an absolute necessity for such vessels?

MUST not Javan, and his son Elisha in particular, have afterwards used the same means in peopling the isles of the sea, literally taken, which were in sight of one another, as the isles of the Archipelago all are? Certainly the accomplishment of God's promise of his enlargement of Japhet, and promoting his great design, by the general dispersion at Babel for the speedy re-peopling the earth, was a matter of much greater importance than any benefit of commerce could at any time afterwards have been.

IF what hath been mentioned is sufficient to confute the imaginary impossibility of Javan and his brethren's passage into Europe, there was time enough for their descendants to continue their progress, and supply with inhabitants the farthestmost parts of it, France and Spain.

I SUPPOSE, that when these three brethren were safely landed on the European shore, they separated, and took different routs to preserve their patriarchal authority over their respective families, which would otherwise have interfered; and they were all under their father Japhet's before they left Asia. At this separation, Javan, doubtless, went into Greece, with his descendants, along the sea coast;

coast; and if Tubal and his posterity were the planters of Italy, their way thither was through the north parts of Greece; which having peopled, they might by degrees come into Italy, whilst Tiras took the country directly north from the Hellespont for his share in the division, and inhabited Thrace, and dispersed his progeny, as they increased, still farther.

If there is any foundation in the reason of the thing for what I have here advanced, and if Javan and his brethren came into Europe, as hath been with some probability shewed, there must have been a period of some hundred of years from the time of Javan's coming into Europe, and the first introduction of the Gomerians, even by Pezron's own account; a period sufficient for supplying the western parts of Europe with inhabitants. The Gomerians continued a long time in Asia along and beyond the Euxine sea, and in the inland countries, far to the south, under different names; some of their own taking, and others as nicknames imposed upon them by their neighbours, before their migration into Europe. During this great period, the three Patriarchs, before mentioned, had time to people the greatest and most western countries of this part of the world, notwithstanding the many obstructions they must necessarily meet with, which, though these might stop their progress, yet did not hinder their increasing, whereby they moved forward in more numerous bodies, when those difficulties were removed.

If Tubal then was the first possessor and planter of Italy, that is the nearest place I can find to fetch our original inhabitants from, and the most likely to have supplied us. Perhaps, the nighest part of that country, lying between us and Italy, might have been stocked with people almost as soon as Italy itself. For if Tubal should have remained for some time in the skirts of Italy, along the banks of the Po, and the Milanese, until the usual causes of removing farther should compel him; and that then, finding his company numerous enough for a division, he may have detached one body of them towards France, and the other into the heart of Italy; by this means southern France might have been peopled as soon as
the

the furthestmost parts of Italy. I was willing to bring them into these western countries, (which, being very large, require a longer time for their being inhabited,) as soon as I could with reasonable probability.

If then Javan and his brethren, with their families, came into Europe at the time, and in the manner, which hath been represented, there was a period of above 400 years, at the least, between this and the beginning of the Gomerians migration; a period sufficient for stocking all the southern and western parts of Europe with inhabitants.

To what hath been said must be added, that the migration of the Gomerians into Europe is not related as planting of colonies, and furnishing them with inhabitants, but as a warlike expedition, as an invasion and irruption. And they are represented as conquerors, subduing and driving the former inhabitants out of their possessions, or, where there was room enough, incorporating with them; and, as is always usual with conquerors, compelling them to observe their laws and customs, to learn and speak their language, and take their name.

This seems to me to be the case of this island, and the neighbouring continent. They were invaded and subdued, and obliged to take the names of their conquerors, and to quit the original name of their family; which, being by the silence of History wholly lost, was absorbed in the appellation of Celts, Gauls, Gomerians, &c. who, having gotten possession of the country, afterwards assumed the claim to be the aborigines of it; whilst those, who were really so, might be induced to resign willingly their pretensions to it, and to change their names, out of a vanity, either of being thought the descendants of the eldest branch of Noah's eldest son, rather than a younger; or else, from imagining the appellation of a conquering, more honourable than of a vanquished, nation.

XIII. *A Letter from Smart Lethieullier, Esq; to Mr. Gale, on the Icening-Street, and other Roman Roads in England.*

Read Nov. 10, 1735.

DR. Stukeley, in his seventh Iter, speaking of a hill a little above Ambrosbury, says, “The Icening-street runs between
“ this hill and the Bourn river coming from Newbury, as I suppose, through Chute forest, vulgarly called Chute Cause-way,
“ where, at Lurgishall, it makes a fine terras-walk in the garden
“ of Sir Philip Meadows; then passes the Bourn river about Tidworth, and, so by this place, to the eastern gate of Old Sarum,
“ the Roman Sorbiodunum.”

’Tis probable, the Doctor met with wrong information in this neighbourhood, since he could hardly have fallen into the mistakes, evident in the foregoing passage, had he viewed the situation of this part of the country.

For first, as to the Icening-street coming from Newbury to Old Sarum, which he has likewise expressed in his map, I take it to be entirely a mistake. I have examined a great part of the intermediate country myself, and likewise enquired of many sensible persons perfectly acquainted with it; and could never see or hear of any bank or causeway, in the least resembling a Roman road, which went between them; and, as there is no journey in the Itinerary between Ad Spinas, and Sorbiodunum, there is, I think, the less reason to expect one. However, had such a road ever existed, it must have made a very extraordinary and useless angle westward, to have crossed the river at Tidworth, and proceeded thence to Old Sarum; since the road now in use, either through or near Andover, is a much straighter line. Had such a road gone through Sir Philip Meadows’ garden, it must have gone from N. E. to S. W. whereas the road, which really goes there, is in a straight direction from N. W. to S. E. and is indeed part of a quite different road, as I shall presently shew you.

To

To pass over the Doctor's placing Sir Philip Meadows' gardens at Lurgishall (which are at Conault in Chute parish, at least three miles to the N. E. of it) and his supposing the Roman road from thence to be that, which enters the east gate of Sarum, I shall hasten to give you the course of two Roman Roads which cross this country, and intersect one another; the one from Silchester to Old Sarum, the other from Marlborough to Winchester, as they have lately been transmitted to me by an intelligent person, who has made those enquiries his business for some years, and assures me he has travelled every step of them himself.

THE first of these has not been unobserved by Camden, or Stukeley, or the *Britannia Romana*; but none of them informs us of its course. The Doctor conjectures it passes through Andover, but in that he is likewise mistaken.

THIS road from Silchester goes by Tadley to Baghurst, leaves Woolverton a quarter of a mile to the north, ascends the chalk hills by Hannington church, passes Fremantle park, and to the south of Litchfield, i. e. the field of carcases[*o*] (says Camden), which interpretation is confirmed by seven remarkable barrows near the place; whether Roman or not, I do not pretend to determine. From hence it passes Egbury Castle, a very large entrenchment, probably a *Castellum* or *Mansio* upon the road; goes next to St. Mary-Bourne to Finkley, a house built upon it by Easton town farm, between Andover and Charleton, leaving the former a little to the north; it goes next to a place called the Hundred Acres corner, by Gallows hill, where formerly stood a gibbet; through Monkston, Tharston, and Ampport, three villages upon it; then between Grately and Quarley, to the South side of Quarley Hill, on the top of which is a large entrenchment; and here, having run too much west, for the sake of keeping the bottoms, and avoiding the sudden steep

[*o*] “ Ap. Bedam *Licidfield* dicitur, et exponitur Campus cadaverum, quia multi hic sub Diocletiano martyrium passi sunt; ab A. S. *Lice*, *cadaver*. Somnerus “ autem exponitur Campus irriguus, a verbo *Liccian*, *lambere*; quia ab alluente fluvio lambitur.” Skinn.

hills, which are frequent in this part of the downs, it makes a turn to the south about one point of the compass, and there crossing the river at Portown, or Porton, it goes in a line to the east gate of Old Sarum.

THE other road, going from Marlborough to Winchester, has, I think, hitherto escaped the notice of Antiquaries as to the terminations; nor do I remember to have seen any part of it mentioned, except that in Sir Philip Meadows' garden, and a small hint in the bishop of London's *Additions to Camden*, in the following words, "At Efcourt (not far from a great causeway, supposed to be a Roman vicinal way) a large earthen vessel was dug up in the year 1693, in which were two other; one of them full of ashes or bones." This road, going from Marlborough, leaves the great chalky way, which is the turnpike road, and runs up the green hill to the corner of an hedge, a little above Minall church; crosses the field within that hedge diagonally; crosses two more fields; then through the corner of Leavy coppice, crosses an arable ground into Savernake forest; then runs directly down a hill, through Ashlet coppice, crosses the valley, about three furlongs on the S. W. of Mr. Beacher's lodge; through Birken grove to Tokenham park; through Lord Bruce's gardens, down the hill to Croaton mill, leaving Great Bedwin about one mile and a half to the N. E. goes along the side of a hill to the N. E. side of Wilton; to the Nag's-head, through Marton-street, to Oxenwood-gate; having hitherto kept a straight course to the S. E. but here, to avoid a deep and almost impassable valley, called Hippen's-court bottom, the Roman surveyor thought proper to make the road take a compass to the S. W. and S. up Titcomb hill, by Scots-Poor, over Chute Heath to some brick kilns; and then to Sir Philip Meadows' park, at the entrance of which it re-assumes its S. E. direction, and for some way makes a delightful walk, planted on both sides, and being uncovered, appears to have been made of fine gravel, though none such is near this place. From

this park it descends to a bottom; then up a hill, leaving Tangley church a furlong to the S. W. near which it passes through an entrenchment of about two acres and a half, with deep ditches, probably a Castellum or Mansio for the sake of travellers, and conveniently situated, being about midway, i. e. fourteen miles, from each station; from hence it goes through Hetherden directly out into Charlton Common, lately inclosed, along by Easton Town-Farm, where, a little beyond the gate that turns to the house, it crosses the road I have before described, between Silcester and Old Sarum; from thence, through a common field, it goes three quarters of a mile N. E. of Andover, out into the Downs; then into Wherewell woods, through which it is a bridle way; after which, half a mile to a ford, crosses the river Tees or Test, called Cold-Harbour, and from thence for seven miles straight crosses the Downs to Winchester, entering it at the North-gate. This road is in some places seven foot above the surface, and of a good breadth.

AND now, Sir, I fear I have tired your patience more than if you had rode the ways I have been describing; but, as I think matters of this nature are frequently not understood, for want of being particular, words, at best, giving but a faint idea, I hope you will excuse whatever may seem tedious.

THIS road seems the more worthy notice, as it puts it beyond dispute, that Marlborough, and not West-Kennet, was the Cunetio of Antoninus. Whether its vicinity to Great Bedwin, but yet not going through it, is an argument for or against Dr. Stukeley's conjecture, of that place being the Leucomagus of Ravennas, I submit to better judgment.

XIV. *Extract of a Letter from Mr. Richard Willis, of Andover, relating to the Course of the Ikeneld-Street.*

Read December 18, 1760.

I Beg the gentlemen of the Society, and Dr. Stukeley in particular, would observe the Diverticulum Mr. Taylor has shewn in his map, or accurate survey of Hampshire, of the Ikeneld-street, running from the north-east corner of Sir Philip Meadows' park, which Mr. Taylor calls *Chute park* [a] to a little house to the S. W. called Scots-Poor. This Diverticulum is called Chute-caufeway. Then note what the Dr. says of Chute-caufeway, (Itin. Curios. pag. 175.) and they will perceive this is the Ikeneld-street continued from Winchester; consequently, that it does not come from Newbury, as the Doctor supposes: He also says, this is Chute-forest, though vulgarly called Chute-caufeway. In this I affirmed he was mistaken, imagining this to be Chute-forest, that Mr. Camden said a caufeway ran into, westward from Silchester; but, that that was called the Portway [b], which Mr. Taylor's map confirms. That Andover parish was, in Camden's time, part of Chute-forest, I shall shew hereafter; and that no part of the said forest was ever north of the village called Chute, Chute-forest as described in this map will shew.

I FURTHER appeal to all gentlemen of Antiquarian taste in these parts, whether any Roman caufeway went from Newbury to Chute-caufeway; and would also enquire, if any between Goreing and Newbury; and whether the caufeway from Scots-Poor runs to Old Sarum, which, I think, I can deny; as I do affirm that it proceeds hence, after crossing the Kennet River, to the east of Marlborough, and divides into a vicinal way from Badbury Camp near Wanborough; thence, by Mr. Wise's account, it passes on by the White-horse hill, and Wantage to Goreing, and is Dr. Plot's Ikeneld-street; thence to Royston or Barley. But from Wanborough, the great Ikeneld-street, (one of the four Basilical ways,) runs, as I affirm it from my own inspection, into Warwickshire, through which county I leave the proof of it to Mr. Beighton's actual survey of Warwickshire.

[a] Viz. from the figure 326, Sir Sydney's, late Sir Philip Meadows' seat, called *Conholt*.

[b] Another principal road crossing the Ikeneld-street near Andover.

XV. The Course of the Erming-street through Northamptonshire; with an Account of a Roman Burying-Place by the Side of it, in the Parish of Barnack.
By Charles Frederick, Esq.

Read March 11, 1735-6.

THE great Roman road called the Erming-street, which stretches itself from London into the North of England, having gone through Huntingdonshire, crossed the river Nen, and passed Caster (the Durobrivæ of Antoninus), from thence pushes directly to Stamford, about five miles distant from Caster.

IN something more than half-way betwixt these two towns, it passes through the parish of Barnack in Northamptonshire, where the ground on each side of the road has been opened a large space to dig for stone; and these pits, from a small hamlet in this parish, are called Southrope pits.

IN those of the west side of the road many Roman coins, and other antiquities have been found. Mr. Lethieullier (to whom Mr. Pain in 1733 presented several coins, and an urn, dug out of those pits some time before) and myself, carefully searched the pits, causing a great deal of ground to be opened; and observed a vast quantity of cinders, burnt bones, wood, fragments of glass lachrymatories, or urns, paterae, fibulae, &c.

FROM these remains it is evident, that this was a considerable burying-place during the government of the Romans in this island; and that this was not the sepulchre of any one family, or party of men, slain at one time near this place, is evident from the vast quantity of cinders and fragments of urns found there; and still more so, from the coins of such different ages, as those of Antoninus Pius, Marcus Aurelius, Claudius Gothicus, Tetricus, Magnentius, and Constantinus Magnus, which affords reasons to believe it continued for a long time a public burying-place.

THAT it was a custom of the Romans to bury their dead without their towns or cities, and most usually by the sides of their highways, is a fact known to every one who is the least conversant

in

in their antiquities; but the distance of this burying-place from any known Roman station seems indeed a little extraordinary, it being at least three miles from Durobrivæ, which is generally thought to have been at or near the present village called Caister, and more from Brig-Casterton, where some have placed Caufennis, though others carry that station to a still greater distance.

AFTER passing these pits, the Erming-street enters a small paddock belonging to Thomas Noel, Esq; at Walcote, and runs just within the wall; and, upon its leaving the paddock, enters a large common field, where it takes a remarkable circular sweep, merely to comply with a natural ridge of the ground which runs in that form, though the ground on either side is equally dry: It makes here, for about half a mile, a delightful walk covered with turf, and is called the Forty-foot-way.

FROM thence it enters Lord Exeter's Park, at Burleigh, and through that, going down to St. Martin's, crosses the Welland, and there enters Lincolnshire.

XVI. *A Letter to the Rev. Mr. Norris, from Mr. Thomas Percival, of Royton, on the Course of the Roman Roads from Manchester, &c.*

Read November 20, 1760.

REVEREND SIR,

I HAVE traced the Roman roads from Manchester with the utmost care, and find that the Condate of the Romans was Kinderton in Cheshire. The road is visible almost all the way; as is likewise the camp at Kinderton, where the Dane and Weaver join. There is a Roman way from thence to Chester, another to Chesterton, near Newcastle Under-line, and another by Nantwich and Whitchurch to Wroxeter.

Mr. Watson and myself have traced the Roman way from Manchester into Yorkshire, and find the road goes directly to Kirklees; and this, or rather Clifton, must be the Cambodunum
of

of the antients. The Roman camp lies between Clifton and Kirklees, but I suppose the town to have been at Clifton; and by placing the “Ad fines, inter Maximam et Flaviam” at Castleshaw in Saddleworth, where there is a camp of a large size, and many other proofs of a station, which is only transposing it from standing before Mancunium, to stand after it, in the VIIth Iter of Richard the Monk, published by Dr. Stukeley; the whole Iter is exact, and the places well ascertained: so that this corrected, it will stand thus:

Eboracum ix.	York.
Calcaria xxii.	Tadcaster.
Cambodunum xviii.	Kirklees, or Clifton Camp.
Ad fines, inter Maximam et Flaviam, xviii.	} Castleshaw.
Mancunium xviii.	Manchester.
Condate xviii.	Kinderton.
Deva . . .	Chester.

THE Coccium of the Romans standing both in Antonine, and in Richard's Iter, at xviii miles distance from Manchester, shews plainly it cannot be Ribchester. Now, by tracing the Roman way, which has been done by Mr. Watson and myself, from Manchester, exactly at xviii Roman miles from Manchester is a station at Blackrode, within a mile or two of Lord Willoughby's house, where urns, coins, hinges, horse-shoes, iron utensils, are said by the country people to have been found; and a middle-sized fort is yet to be seen, though, from the short view I had of it, I suspect that fort only covers one angle of the city, and the city to have been much larger; but I had not then time to trace out the whole. It is to me however very clear, that this is the Coccium so long lost; and that the course of the Iter proceeds along the Roman road, yet visible, to Penwortham, Garstang, and so by Lancaster to Overburrow; and that there is an omission, or slip out of the three stations; and it is plain there is a visible confusion in both Iters here, which I take to be owing to another Iter's being lost, which went from Kinderton to Warrington, Wigan, Penwortham, Garstang, Lancaster, and

so perhaps along the sea coast; there being a Roman road this way from Kinderton to Penwortham, where it joins the road of the Iter of Antonine, and proceeds together with it to Lancaster, where they again part, one Roman way going to Overburrow, another to Kirkby-Kendal or Watercrock, and another along the Sands. I do not mean over the Sands was ever mended by the Romans, but there are traces of Roman ways on each side of the Sands.

RICHARD'S VIIth Iter, I would place thus, a Roman road, yet visible, going the whole way.

Portus Sittuntiorum xxiii.	{ <i>Bargerode</i> near Poolton, the mouth of the Wire.
Rerigonium viii.	<i>Ribchester.</i>
Alpes Pennini x.	<i>Pendle-Hill.</i>
Alicana xix.	<i>Ickly.</i>
Ifurium Brigantium xvi.	<i>Aldburrough.</i>
Eboracum . . .	<i>York.</i>

I SHOULD have mentioned, there is a Roman road betwixt Manchester and Ribchester, but this is twenty computed miles; and at eighteen Roman miles from Manchester, I have searched all about the road for a station, without finding one, or within several miles on either side. And indeed the road goes over a country too mountainous for an elegant Roman to chuse to live in. I am, however, well convinced, no station will be found between that at Bury, about ten Roman miles from Manchester, (though out of the tract of this road about a mile) and Blackburn, sixteen computed miles from Manchester. I guess there is a station at Blackburn, several coins having been found there, but I have not had an opportunity to examine it; nor do I know now exactly how the Roman road goes here; though, from what I have seen of it, I am sure, it goes very near, if not through Blackburn to Ribchester; but I hope ere long to be able to give a more accurate and larger account of these roads.

XVII. *A Letter from the Rev. Mr. Watfon, Minister of Ripponden, Yorkshire, to Lord Willoughby of Parham, afcertaining the true Situation of Coccium.*

Read Nov. 19, 1761.

MY LORD,

HA VING (as I think) discovered the true fituation of Coccium, a Roman ftation, concerning which writers have been confiderably divided; I take the liberty to trouble your Lordship with this letter, which I request may be read before the Society of Antiquaries, that, from the remarks of that learned body, I may be better enabled to purfue my enquiries on this fubject.

THIS ftation then is only mentioned in Antonine, and Richard the Monk; the former of whom, according to the edition of Surita, makes it to be xvii Italian miles from Mancunium, allowed on all hands to be Manchester. But the editions of Aldus Manutius, Simler, and the copy which is printed in Harrifon's description of England, have xviii mille paffus, with which agrees the Monk, at page 38 of his Geographical Commentary, printed in 1757, by Charles Julius Bertram, profeffor of the Englifh tongue in the marine academy of Copenhagen. As this, however, is the only difference to be met with, the diftance of Coccium from one known ftation is fufficiently determined; and as this diftance is fo fmall, being only a day's march, we may venture to conclude, that it was the next ftation from Manchester, in fome direction or other. Now, from Antonine we learn, that it lay between Mancunium and Bremetonace, which laft place has been indifputably proved by the late Mr. Rauthmell, to be Overburrow, in the North of Lancashire. Let us enquire then where Antiquaries have endeavoured to fix it.

IN the copy of Antonine printed at Amfterdam in 1735, at the word Coccio, is the following note by Wefſelingius, “ Nec

VOL. I.

K

“ ullum

“ ullum de hac dissidium: Ribchester enim nostro tempore dici,
 “ et plures Romanae superstitionis indidem effodi reliquias passim
 “ agnoscitur.” Of this opinion was Burton, in his Commentary on Antonine, page 242. His reason for placing Coccium at Ribchester, seems chiefly to arise from the many tokens of Antiquity mentioned by Camden to have been found there; and he fancies that the Coccium of Antonine may be the same as the *Πρυοδώνον* of Ptolemy, and that it might have antiently changed its appellation.

GALE, in his Commentary, page 119, has also chosen Ribchester for this station, making it xxii mille passus from Brementonacis, though the Iter says only xx. His reason for pitching on this particular place is, because *Côch*, and *Gôch*, signify Red in the British tongue; the remains of which words he thought might still be traced in the name of the river there, called Ribble; but why it should have this appellation he could not say, unless from the colour of its sands, or from the Roach and Salmon which it abounds with.

DR. Legh, in his Natural History of Lancashire, Book III. has a different reason for thinking Ribchester to be the antient Coccium; for he imagines it to have its name from Cocceius Nerva, producing an inscription found there to confirm his opinion; the six last letters of which being, I. T. C. C. N. N. he reads, “ Imperatori Triumphanti Caesari Cocceio Nervae;” but it is far from clear, that the Dr. has hit upon the right reading; for it is not likely that N. N. should stand for Nervae.” In fact (as Mr. Horsley has observed, page 302,) the letters seem to be in confusion; and as it is doubtful that we have no true copy of this inscription, which is now lost, no argument can fairly be drawn from it to prove what was the Roman name of the town of Ribchester.

CAMDEN, in the edition of his Britannia, printed in 1586, has given us an inscription, found at or near this place, ending in the
 same

same manner as this; but sees no reason to conclude from thence, that this was Coccium. His words are, pag. 431, "Ex his
" nihil plane luminis ad priscum hujus loci nomen eruendum,
" de quo ambigitur, nisi subinde nomen mutârit, quod nonnun-
" quam usu venit;" adding that Ptolemy has placed Rigodunum here, and Antonine Bremetonacum.

MR. Horsley, at pag. 302 of his *Britannia Romana*, has told us, that Ribchester, by the distance and course of the stations, seems to be Coccium in the Itinerary; yet it is remarkable, that at pag. 455 of the same Book, he says, the distance between Ribchester and Manchester is certainly too great for the xvii miles in the Itinerary between Coccium and Mancunium; adding, that it is twenty computed miles from Ribchester to Manchester; these, he thinks, answer to xxvii in the Itinerary; if therefore we add a single x to the present numerals, he supposes that it will set us right as to the distance. Dissatisfied, however, with his own method of settling this difficulty, when he considered the good agreement in this Iter, between the sum total and the particulars, he rather chose to rank this among the original errors; thus leaving the argument in a great measure where he found it.

THESE are the most considerable writers who have endeavoured to prove, that Ribchester was the Coccium of the Romans; and these the arguments that have inclined them to be of this opinion. From the whole it may be observed, that there is nothing advanced by any of them which proves the point; on the contrary, they have erred in not taking notice of the only rule which was given them to find it by; namely, that it was xvii, or at the most xviii mille passus from Mancunium, and have carried it to near double the distance from this last mentioned place that they ought to have done; for the twenty computed miles, which Mr. Horsley says there are between Manchester and Ribchester, according to the general run of miles in the county of Lancaster, will measure, not, as he supposes, xxvii

Italian, but xxx English miles, which, according to Mr. Horsley's own method of fixing the Ratio between the Roman and English road miles, will be more than xxxii Italian ones, which is a difference that can by no means be allowed; and what makes it probable, as there is room for a station between Manchester and Ribchester, that the true situation of Coccium has been overlooked, and fixed at this latter place, because no visible remains of a station have hitherto been publickly known, which answered better to the distance.

BUT, greatly as the above may seem to differ from the Itineraries, Mr. Baxter has ventured to differ still more, in his Glossary, at the word COCCIUM, for he has fixed this station at Adel Mill in Yorkshire; because, near Adel, which was a Roman station, there is a place called Cookridge, which he supposed was so called, as being "*Dorsum Coccianum*." But a definition of this sort, however ingenious, can weigh nothing, when it is considered, that from Manchester to Adel is more than xl measured miles. I therefore pass by this opinion, and proceed to consider the notion, that Cockly Chapel, near Bury in Lancashire, was the antient Coccium. This seems to have been first asserted by Camden, who was led thereto, I suppose, from the similarity of the name, and the pointing of a Roman road that way from Manchester, and especially, as this was the only antient military way then known between Manchester and Ribchester. However, to establish this notion he was forced to represent Antonine as a most corrupt author, and the numerals in this very place to be faulty, lest the variation in the distance should be objected to him; for this Chapel is only about nine measured miles from Manchester. His words are these, at page 429 of the edition already mentioned: "*Mancunio in Antonini Itinerario succedit Coccium, quod ad Cockly facellum fuisse juxta Bury, credam ego, donec dies certiora dederit. Unàque credam necesse est apud Antoninum eo loco numerum esse corruptum, idque cum*"
" bona,

“ bona, ut spero, lectoris venia, cum auctor ille sit corruptissimus,
“ si illo tempore non impeditiores erant viarum anfractus, dum
“ vadosa in fluminibus loca perquirerent.” Our valuable Antiquary has made here too hasty a conclusion; for the Romans did not, in the instance before us, go about for the sake of a convenient ford, neither did Antonine put down a wrong distance; for in fact (as I hope it will appear by and by) Coccium did not lie upon this road at all. That it was not at Cockly Chapel, may be presumed, because there are no remains there, nor a tradition that any such were ever there: And therefore, they had some little more probability on their side, who supposed this station to have been at Bury; for the name of this denotes it to have been Roman, and the marks of a station are still visible here, measuring about two hundred yards one way, and how far the other is uncertain; for at the end of ninety yards it is taken up by buildings. This might possibly be looked upon as Coccium, but that its distance from Manchester is so small, that it cannot by any means be reconciled with the Itineraries. What the name of this station was, as well as many others, we can hardly expect to know, for the Itineraries have given us but part; as Richard the Monk has confessed in these words, at the end of what he calls his Diaphragmata, pag. 40. “ Plurima insuper
“ habebant Romani in Britannia castella, suis quaeque muris, tur-
“ ribus, portis et repagulis munita.” And, since this is the case, their mistakes are evident, who have supposed there were no stations but what are contained in the Itineraries, and have for this reason been for altering the numerals on every occasion, to make the distances between the known stations agree. It cannot indeed be denied, but that these numerals are sometimes faulty, having been too often transcribed to be found perfect; however, they ought not to be corrected without some good reason; for as most stations are to be found by their distance from two others, the arbitrary fixing of one of these, without having regard to the
number

number of miles laid down, may serve to throw a whole *Iter* into confusion. It will seldom, I think, be right to make any material addition to the figures; for where the distance between two known stations is considerably larger than the numbers in the *Itineraries*, if proper search be made, a middle station will generally be found, so situated as to clear up the difficulty. This proved to be the case between Manchester and Ribchester; for it was plain, that xx computed miles (as Mr. Horsley has called them, though in reality they are more) could never answer to the xvii or xviii of Antonine. Having therefore taken some pains to search for a road that might have led from one of these towns to the other, in a different direction from that already known, I found at last, that one took its beginning at an antient ford over the river Irwell, below the station at Manchester, near Ordsall, a seat formerly belonging to the Radcliffes; and, pointing over several inclosures, of which I know not at present the names, it crosses the highway between Manchester and Warrington, near the village of Eccles, at a place called Broom-house Lane, and runs through the estate called Hope, belonging to Daniel Bailey, Esq; where it is made of gravel, and is about twelve yards broad, and in some places lies so near the present surface of the ground, that the plough turns it up; and in one field, a little beyond this estate, it was cut through in making a marle pit. A little farther still, in a place called Lever Heath Lane, it is very visible, rising about a foot above the level of the lane, which it crosses; and is carried on through some farms called Westwoods, and Drywood, then pointing upon Wardley, and running through that estate, and some others in a direct line, till it comes to Stany-street (so called in all probability, because it might have been here a set way), it goes along Walkeden Moor, and is found again by its name at the farther end of the Moor, at a place called Street Yate, from whence it points upon the town of Blackrod. It was near the trace of this way, about half a mile nearer the town of
Manchester

Manchester than Blackrod, that I had the good fortune to discover the remains of a Roman station, which bid the fairest, of any yet known, to be the so much sought for Coccium. Part of the ground is called Castle Croft, and the highway leading from Manchester to Preston goes through the middle of it. It is so much demolished that it is not easy to fix the limits of it; however, it seems to have occupied a space of about two hundred and fifteen yards one way, and about two hundred another. In that part of it called Castle Croft, the ground is still very irregular, and part of the ditch is visible, and it seems as if it had been strongly fortified; the rest is so levelled by cultivation, that it can scarcely be discovered where the ramparts were, except in a very few places. It has a good command of the country, especially towards the north and east; and I think, if a beacon had been erected on the hills towards the east, it might have been seen both from this station and that near Manchester. The distance from Manchester to this station is xviii statute miles; and as the Roman way is more than a mile shorter than the present travelled road, the xviii mille passus in Richard the Monk, and several editions of Antonine, agree with the situation of this place to the greatest exactness. As for inscriptions, or coins, it is true, I could not learn, with any degree of truth, that any such had been found here, but that may be said of several known stations in England; the reason of which may be, that the knowledge of Antiquities has till lately been little attended to; and what things of this sort fell into the hands of our forefathers, they took not sufficient care to preserve. Many curious remains of former ages lie also concealed in antient camps, which may yet be discovered, when, for some reason or other, men have occasion to dig lower than the plough has gone. However, the station I am describing is not absolutely devoid of evidences of its antiquity; for pieces of antient bricks and pots, if not urns, are said to have been found at or near it. The people who live upon the spot told me, that
there

there had been dug up, in the Castle Croft, two strong iron-bars, which they supposed belonged to the Castle which once stood there; and in making the present highway which runs through the station, were found a great quantity of horse-shoes, of a large size, and uncommon workmanship; but none of these are preserved.

It is remarkable, that Richard the Monk has told us, that Coccium had the Jus Latium; an honour conferred only on ten cities in the whole island. For this reason, perhaps, some might expect to find there more, and greater remains; but such conclusion is wrong, for the situation of Cambodunum (for instance), which had the same privilege, was never ascertained by any thing of this sort. If Almondbury (as most Antiquaries after Bede have supposed) was the place, it is not known that ever a coin, an altar, an inscription, or any Roman remain, was ever found there; nor have the other situations, where this may with equal probability be fixed, any thing of this sort to plead for them.

From the whole I conclude, that the Romans had two ways from Manchester to Ribchester, which last was probably the *Πελοδῆρον* of Ptolemy, placed by him in the map, published by Mercator, where Ribchester stands, but by Mr. Horsley removed to Warrington, to make way for Coccium. One of these roads went near Bury; the other was by Blackrod, as already described; and as on the former (which has been carefully examined) there are no stations which at all correspond with the Itineraries; and Castle Croft answering thereto with the greatest exactness; I cannot but think it extremely probable that this was Coccium.

FUTURE enquiries, I hope, will enable me to write on this subject with greater precision; in the mean time, these imperfect hints, about a station which has been quite unknown to Antiquaries, are with great deference submitted to your Lordship's judgement, and that of the Society.

XVIII. *A Letter from Smart Lethieullier, Esq; to Dr. Charles Lyttelton, relating to some Antiquities found in the County of Essex.*

Read November 27, 1746.

IN a letter I wrote some years ago to my worthy and learned friend Mr. Roger Gale, I acquainted him, that in the year one thousand seven hundred and fifteen, a Roman pavement was discovered in Wansted Park; that it was immediately destroyed by digging holes through it, for planting an avenue of trees, the owner of it having no great taste for things of that nature. But, from the account I got from Mr. Holt, the then surveyor of the works, I found that there was the figure of a man on horse-back plainly to be seen in the centre, with several borders of wreathed work and ornaments, as are usual in these kinds of pavements. From the situation of this pavement, as I remember the ground thirty years ago (though the face of it now is totally changed), viz. upon an easy declivity fronting the south, close by a beautiful well of bright water, and at a small distance from the foundation of a building, which, by the nature and size of the bricks, I was certain, was Roman; I was induced to believe, that this might have been the pavement of a banqueting-house belonging to some Roman villa, by reason of the beauty of the situation, its vicinity to the capital, and the Icening-street, which I had the pleasure of shewing you, where it crosses the forest, passes through my estate, and pushes for the passage cross the river Roden, now called Ilford, though two stone bridges have in more modern times been built there.

BUT this idea of its being a place of mirth and pleasure has very lately been quite overthrown; for Lord Tilney, having this

VOL. I.

L

summer

summer made considerable alterations in this park, when they came to the spot where this pavement formerly lay, the head-workman came to acquaint me, that they had discovered fragments of broken pots, with divers bones, teeth, &c. my curiosity quickly carried me to the place; where I found the fragments of several urns of different colours, but of the coarsest earth, with a great deal of brick and tiles, which had undoubtedly been used in some building there, and among them one of those common Roman coins, that has on one side a head in armour, inscribed VRBS ROMA, and on the reverse, Romulus and Remus sucking the Wolf, under them P S I S, which Du Cange reads “percussa Siffiae.” The Roman coins* found here admit of no hesitation, as to what people these urns belonged; and the number of them being but small, and the situation near four miles remote from Leyton, the *Durolitum* of Antoninus (as I think there is little room to question), we may conjecture this to have been the Mausoleum of some private family, whose villa, perhaps, stood on that more elevated situation where Wansted-house now stands.

THAT this side of our extensive forest, perhaps for a mile or two in width, was very early grubbed of its wood, and converted into culture and habitations, seems to admit of no dispute. Londinum, we know, soon became a populous city, and under a necessity of a large quantity of fuel, which could no where be had nearer than this forest; and I have observed, that, when they came to carry their magnificent roads throughout this kingdom, they always endeavoured to have an open country on each hand of them; a thing on all accounts useful, either for marching of troops, or safety of travellers. And as that (which, for distinction sake, I will call the southern Icening-street) ran evidently very near the present great road from London to Rumford, and we

* These were a *Valens*, and *Allectus*, which Mr. Lethicullier got; and there was another (but of what Emperor he could not say, having never seen it) which fell into the hands of Sir Robert Abdy of this county.

find Wansted mentioned as a Lordship, confirmed, with its appurtenances, by Edward the Confessor, to the church of Westminster; and in Domesday it is said to belong to St. Paul (Quere, “if not St. Peter”); there can be no reason to be surprized that remains of the Romans should be discovered in this neighbourhood. One difficulty still remains, which is, to ascertain what period of the Roman government in this island these urns can be ascribed to.

THE current opinion is, you know, that Burning ceased with the Antonines, and that Sepulture then took place: but this must evidently be understood to extend even to the last emperor, who took that name, *viz.* Heliogabalus; and not to be confined to the time of Marcus Aurelius; since, more than thirty years after his decease, we have a clear account of the burning of the Emperor Severus, who died at York; and the learned Dr. Brown, with very strong arguments, supports his opinion, that burning in general did not cease (at least in these distant provinces) until after the thorough establishment of Christianity; which, were it not for tiring your patience, I think I could affirm, by having been an eye-witness of a discovery, where urns of Pagans, and coffins of Christians, were both together in one spot.

XIX. *A Letter from Smart Lethieullier, Esq; to Mr. G. Vertue, relating to some Antiquities at Bourdeaux, in France.*

Read March 27, 1746.

I PROMISED to send you some account of what remains of our English princes I was able to observe during my stay at Bourdeaux, in France, once the capital of the large dominions they possessed in that country; but you will soon perceive, how trifling and insignificant they are; pride and revenge having exer-

cised all their fury against them. However, as I know the pleasure you take, and the indefatigable pains you have bestowed, in collecting and preserving whatever relates to any part of our English history, or antiquities, I shall make the less scruple of sending you them just as I found them.

BOURDEAUX being a city of commerce, there are very few persons of learning or curiosity who reside in it. Some few of the lawyers, who compose the parliaments there, have indeed made collections of books and medals; but rather in compliance with the prevailing taste in Lewis the XIIth's time, than for any use they or their successors have made of them. In regard to the antiquities of the city, the only person I could obtain any assistance or intelligence from was the reverend father Lambert, guardian of the great Franciscan convent there. This man I found affable and communicative, a lover of history and antiquities, and actually engaged with four others in compiling a general history of Aquitain, part of the collections for which I saw in his study.

THE father informed me, that their own convent, which is very large, surrounding two vast courts, was founded by Henry III. King of England; that they had the original charter of donation in their possession, which was printed at large in the "Historia Sacra" of France. He said it was dedicated to Edward the Confessor, and shewed me a small statue of him in a nich over one of the doors of the cloister, under which were these words:

S. EDVARDVS TITVLARIS [q] ECCLESIAE ISTIVS CONTVS.

UPON a stone, lately pulled down in a part of the cloisters they were new building, I observed the arms of France, "Semée Fleur de Lis," quartered with the three Lions of England; and upon another, a Lion rampant, within a Border charged with Bezants, the bearing of Richard, earl of Cornwall, King of the Romans, brother to Henry III. on a third stone there were three Escallops, the bearing, I think, of A. P. Scales.

[q] Surely TVTELARIS.

THE

THE church of this convent was built anno 1249, 33 Henry III. but there are no remains relating to the English in it: And their old books and writings having been long since destroyed, I could gain no new light in relation to obits, or other Memorandums of their English masters. One particular I cannot help mentioning in relation to this convent, it being, I believe, almost singular, *viz.* observing the large area, contained within their outward cloister, to lie in a most hideous manner, like a common dunghill, with a great old stone cross in the middle of it, and several broken grave-stones in confused manner among the rubbish; I could not help enquiring the cause of such a seeming piece of neglect and indecency; when the reverend father informed me, that all Jews anciently, who would settle in their city, were obliged to undergo the external ceremony of baptism, and that this spot was then allotted them as a cemetery; but that, for this last century, they had been permitted to live after their own manner, and had a burying-place without the city, since which this spot had no longer been regarded by either Jews or Christians.

THE same father shewed me a MS. book, wrote not long before the year 1600, entitled, “*La Bourgeoisie de Bourdeaux;*” but I found little in it relating to my enquiries. In one part I met with a memorandum to this effect; that Jean de Greli, Capital de Bouch, becoming owner of the house that was Puy Paulins, sold his antient hotel to Edward, prince of Wales, and duke of Aquitain, which the said prince bought on purpose for the residence of his lieutenants and governors of that province; to which purpose it was employed as long as Aquitain was the demesne of the crown of England. That Talbot was the last governour, who lived in it, and left his name to the house; but when Aquitain was reduced to the power of France by Charles VII. all the arms, furniture, and other effects of the said Talbot, were plundered and destroyed by the mob, in abhorrence of the
tyranny

tyranny of the English; even as the palace of Tarquin the Proud was destroyed by the Roman people. The front of this palace was standing in the memory of the person who wrote this manuscript, and he says, it was an ornament to the street; for the gallery in the front, upon which were bas-relieves of men in armour, fighting, was of exquisite workmanship.

PRINCE Edward, and the former governor of Aquitain, before this purchase used to reside in an antient palace of Jean sans Terre, contiguous to the parish church of St. Simeon, which served as a chapel to it, but was very troublesome by reason of the noise of the bells there; otherwise very agreeably situated on the banks of the canal of the antient Port St. Pier, by the course of the rivulet called Devisè, so much celebrated by Ausonius in his Burdigalia: But this canal being stopped up with sand, and becoming a common sewer, became very offensive; for which reason the prince moved his lodgings to the archbishop's palace, and gave the said antient palace to the archbishop and his successors for ever, from whom it was alienated through many hands, and is now totally destroyed. In the foresaid church of St. Simeon I observed one quarry of glass, at a very great height, with three Lions on it, as borne by the Kings of England; and there is the same on a stone in the city wall, near the garden of the Augustin Friars, which are all the memorials of our nation I could meet with.

THE same manuscript mentions, that when Charles VII. conquered Aquitain, and reduced Bourdeaux to his obedience, anno 1453; he changed the arms of the city, which were three Leopards, gold, one above the other, by effacing the two uppermost, and in their place substituted a Chiefe Azure Semée Fleur de Lis, which they continue to bear to this day.

THERE is no question, but at that time all arms, inscriptions, or memorials, of the English were purposely defaced, and all the coin that could be found called in, and melted down; to which,

no doubt, is owing the great scarcity of any pieces struck by our kings of England in their Aquitain dominions.

I MADE all the enquiries possible after pieces of this kind, but was not able to procure one during my stay at Bourdeaux; nor indeed had the good father, or any one else I spoke to, ever heard there was any such thing existing; but about a fortnight after I arrived at Paris, I received a letter from the same father with a Twopence of Richard II. duke of Aquitain, inclosed in it; and this was the foundation of that very curious collection of them in possession of Charles Frederick, Esquire*.

HAVING mentioned these coins, I shall conclude this empty narrative with a memorandum taken from the above-cited manuscript, wherein mention is made of some of them. I send it you in the original, such things not easily bearing a translation.

“ Defuncta Domina de Blanca de Fuxo, quondam Capitalissa
“ de Bogio, presta a pierre de Sant Bourgois e monnoyeur de
“ Bourdeaux cinquante Derniers, ou Pieffes d’ Or, nommé *Leo-*
“ *pards*; quinquaginta Denariorum aureorum vocatos *Leopardos*,
“ de auro Burdegalenfi.”

* Since made Knight of the Bath.

XX. *Enquiry into the Antiquity of the two ancient
Ports of Richborough and Sandwich, near the Isle
of Tanet, in Kent; by the Reverend Mr. John Lewis.*

Read October 11, 1744.

THREE years after the death of the learned John Battely, D. D. Archdeacon of Canterbury, there was printed in Latin, at Oxford, a beautiful little tract, intituled, “*Antiquitates Rutupinae*,” or, the Antiquities of Richborough. It is an account
of

of a conversation betwixt him and his two brother-chaplains to archbishop Sancroft, (the learned Dr. Henry Maurice, and Mr. Henry Wharton, vicar of Mynstere, in the isle of Tanet), in a very polite and elegant style.—Page 9, he tells them, that he undertakes to shew, that the antient port of Sandwich was bounded within the same limits which he ascribed to the port of Richborough, *viz.* Pepernefs to the east, and North-muth to the north.

BUT this seems to me a wrong account of the Richborough port, owing to his either having never seen the place, or not having viewed it with sufficient attention. The bounds of the large aestuary, a part of which was the Richborough port or haven, so called from a little island toward the east part of it, called Ruochim-inis, and Ruoch-berg, were the continent of East Kent, and the Isle of Tanet; in both which the rising ground yet shews where the water was antiently. The mouth of the aestuary extended itself from Ramsgate Cliff to Walmer, about four or five miles in breadth; so that the sea antiently dashed against the walls of Richborough Castle, or the shore of the island beneath them, and covered all that land [a], on which Storer and Sandwich were afterwards built, and all that flat, or level, which is betwixt Sandwich and Deal, or Walmer. Bede, about A. D. 700, observed that the aestuary was then decayed, and was called Wantsume; and that the part of it which came into the sea at the North-muth by the Reculver, was then reduced to about three stadia, or not half an Italian mile; whereas Eyesight informs us, that it had been above an English mile in breadth. Solinus called the other part of this Wantsume a slender or narrow stream, which, in King Canute's grant of the port of Sandwich, to the prior &c. of Christchurch, Canterbury, is represented as so straight or narrow, that a man might fling a little hatchet ashore from a vessel riding in

[a] This coast or shore was called "*Rutupina Littora.*" The aestuary flowed up as high as Chartham, about three miles beyond Canterbury, almost twenty miles in length.

the middle of it at high water: Yet, antiently, it covered all the level betwixt the rising ground in the isle of Tanet, and that in East Kent over against it, about five miles in breadth. This aestuary is now yet more fallen away, and confined to the narrow bounds of the river Stour, which are not half a stone's cast wide, occasioned by the land inning on each side of it.

It is owned, that the bounds of the port of Sandwich were Pepper or Peeper-neffe, a small sand in the eastern mouth of the aestuary, and Meres-fleet [*b*] by the North-muth: Or, as the Sandwich records state them, from Eadburgate [*c*], (one of the gates of Sandwich, I suppose), and Merks-fleet, or the above Meres-fleet. What is now called Sandwich haven lies betwixt the sands called the Downs, and Peeper-neffe, and the isle of Tanet, and is about a mile broad, and so shallow, at dead low water, that any one may ride across it.

On the west side of the river Stour, which now runs in a winding stream towards the haven, was Stonar; built on a little island, made by the river Stour and the aestuary, which still flowed at Ipwids-fleet. It was called Stonar, from the vast quantity of sea-beach, which the sea had cast up at this place, as much as to say, the stone coast. At about a quarter of a mile further south, on the continent of East Kent, was built the town of Sandwich, on the south side of the river Stour, which ran close by the town, and discharged itself into the sea, running across [*d*] the heaps of sand, or betwixt them, which are now called the Downs. This was a most convenient situation for trade and commerce with France, London, and Canterbury; but the river was then broader than it is now, and ran by the walls of the town.

By this it appears to me, that the antient port of Sandwich was never of the same extent with that of the famous port of

[*b*] Marth-flete, where ships could float: The Genlade, or Inlet, on the south side of Reculver.

[*c*] Perhaps Eastburgh-gate, now Eastry-gate.

[*d*] This Giraldus Cambrensis calls Exterior Portus, as being betwixt Sandwich and the main sea.

Richborough; though it was of great use, and much frequented, till the further decay of the Wantsume made it not navigable for ships of any great burden. But what is said to have given the finishing stroke to its ruin, was the sinking a large carrack [*e*] in the channel, and the gathering of the sands about it, which quite dammed up the passage of the remaining part of the Wantsume to the east into the sea; on which, as it seems to me, the river Stour made itself a winding passage to the north, by Stonar to Peeper-ness, as it still continues to do with little alteration.

SIR Thomas More intimated, that, some time before 1529, a commission was granted to diverse men of worship, who met at Sandwich to commune and devise about the amendment of the haven, and that within few years past great ships were accustomed to ride there without difficulty. John Stow tells us, that Peter Brier, Steward of Normandy, with a fleet of Frenchmen, landed at Sandwich in 1457, and with fire and sword wasted the town to ashes, and slew the inhabitants to the last man. But, as the occasion of the loss of so good an harbour was found to be the rising of the sands, there not being water in the aestuary sufficient to scour the haven, and drive the sands from it, and for the want of such scouring the haven was choaked up with sand; the restoring this port or harbour seems to have been judged impracticable at that time and since.

WHEN this aestuary first began to decay we have no records to inform us. The most early account is that of Julius Caesar's [*f*] landing in this port of Richborough, which seems to intimate its being in a decayed condition at that time. According to this account he landed a thousand paces [*g*] to the northward of Dover, and anchored his ships "aperto et plano littore;" which agrees with Deal, near to which were many shallows, or places

[*e*] See Sir Thomas More's Dialogues, fol. 119. ed. 1529.

[*f*] Comment. l. iv. § 20. 24.

[*g*] Passus, five feet.

fordable.

fordable. This agrees to the large flat betwixt Lower and Upper Deal. He further observed, that his soldiers, after they were got out of their ships, could not "firmiter infistere;" the bottom of the ford being a slippery mud. The same was the case of the Wantsume at the North-mouth, when the church of St. Nicholas was built in Tanet, almost over against Reculver, which is called St. Nicholas at Wade, or *Wadum*, the ford. The occasion of this decay of the aestuary, however, about Richborough, it is plain enough, was the gathering of the sands at North-muth, or Reculver, and the south east of the isle of Tanet, which kept the sea from flowing, as usual, at those two mouths of the aestuary. But what was the cause of those sands gathering is not so evident. The most probable guess is the breaking of the Isthmus betwixt Calais and the port of Dover.

FROM Deal to Walmer the sea has thrown up a vast quantity of beach, which has kept the sea from flowing on the large flat betwixt that place and Upper Deal.

XXI. *A Letter from William Milborne, Esq; of Arniathwaite Castle, concerning the Cells at Wetheral in Cumberland.*

Read April 17, 1755.

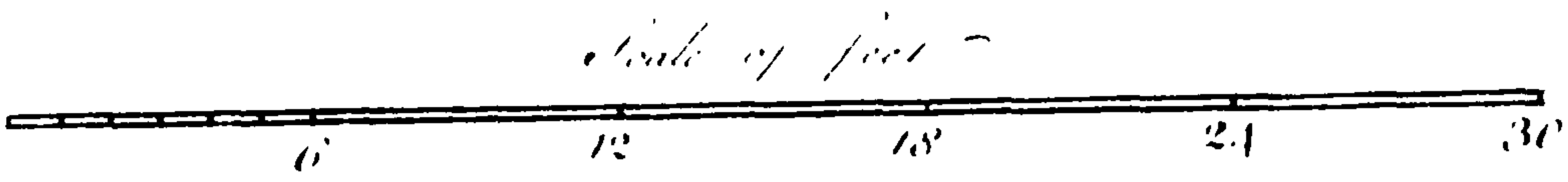
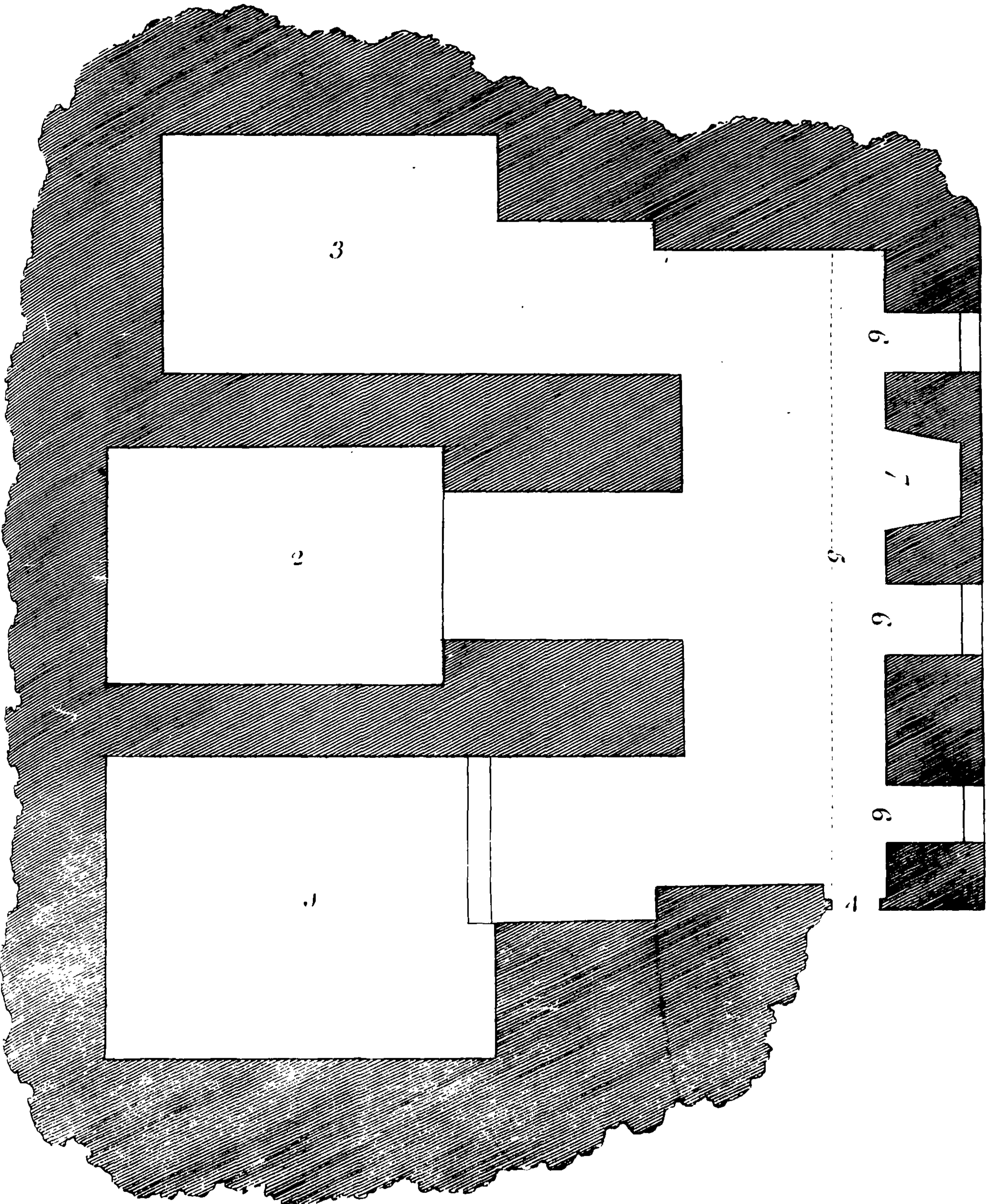
MR. Camden, speaking of Wetheral, in the county of Cumberland, says, “ Here you see a sort of houses dug out of a rock, that seem to have been designed for an absconding place.” To which his learned annotator adds, “ If not for some hermite to lodge in, being near the Monastery.” These caves are in a rock of difficult access, and are two rooms one within another, each about five or six yards square.

IN this addition there are some mistakes, which that great author could not have been guilty of, but through misinformation. And as these houses or caves are in themselves curious enough, and you desired a more particular account of them than has yet been given; in compliance with that request, I will give you the best history of them I can collect, both from my own view, and the information of others.

THESE caves are generally called St. Constantine’s cell, and by the country people, Wetheral safeguard. How they received the former name is pretty easy to account for. As the priory of Wetheral was dedicated to St. Constantine [a], it is most likely whatever new building was made contiguous to the priory, either as a place of religion or safety, would be honoured with the name of the tutelar saint of the place. And as for the latter ap-

[a] Denton’s History of Cumberland in MS.

Plan of the Cells at Wetheral.



pellation, it seems to prove the conjecture of Mr. Camden, that they were designed for an absconding place; for the story of their being intended for that purpose, having been delivered down to the country people by tradition, would naturally lead them to that name of safeguard.

HOWEVER, both Mr. Camden and the Bishop of London may be right in their several conjectures; for these places might, upon different occasions, serve both for an absconding place, and as a lodging for an Hermit.—Upon any invasion of the Scots, which were frequent in those parts, the prior, or the most considerable of the monks, might retire here, with the money, plate, and valuable effects of the priory, till the danger was over. And in time of peace, some one of the more devout of those days might take it into his head to sequester himself in these solitary caves, more closely from conversation and the world, than he could do in his apartments in the convent.

THE Bishop is extremely right in observing, that they are in a rock of difficult access; for the only way to come at them is by a steep descent of several yards, along a narrow and difficult path, without any appearance of the road having ever been better: But then he has been misinformed, where they are said to be two rooms one within the other; for they consist of three rooms, not one within the other (which is understood to be where one room makes a passage into another), but three rooms, as I may say, abreast, with a gallery in front, which makes a communication to each room, such as the imperfect sketch may serve to explain.

THESE cells are dug out of a rock, at the height of about forty feet from the summer level of the river Eden, which washes the bottom of it, and are of the several dimensions as set down in the table of references. A ledge of the rock, about eight feet below the floor of the cells, serves as a foundation for the wall which is built before the cells, and which makes the gallery; which wall is of good ashler work, and reaches in height a little

way above the top of the cells, to which it was formerly joined by a roof covered with lead or slate; when this roof was in repair, the cells must have been a warm, dry, and comfortable dwelling. The door in the gallery is at one end, and about seven feet above the path leading to the cells; there are no remains of any steps up to it, so that the entrance must have been made by means of a ladder, which the inhabitant of the cells might draw up for his greater security. In the middle of the wall is a chimney; and there are three windows in it, one opposite to every cell, to give light to them.

THERE are no inscriptions to be found in the cells, or on the wall; but upon the same rock, out of which the cells are hewn, a little higher up the river, and about ten or twelve feet from the summer level of the water, you meet with this inscription:

MAXIMVS SCRIPSIT
LEX XX VV COND: CASSIVS.

WHAT may be the meaning of this inscription you will be the best judge; as for myself, I pretend to very little knowledge in this kind of decyphering. The LEX XX VV COND: might perhaps be read "Legio vicefima Valens Victrix condidit," and may be supposed Roman; but what the latter part of the inscription, and the awkward figure of a buck or stag may mean, I am at a loss to find out. Whatever the other may be, the "Maximus" "scripsit" seems to be modern; and it must be observed, that it is a yard distant from the other part of the inscription.

A Table of References to the Draught of the Cells.

	feet inch.			feet inch.			feet inch.	
1. Cell, long	22	2	high	8	10	5. Gallery long	26	0
broad	12	4	3. Cell, long	20	00	broad	7	0
high	8	7	broad	9	7	high	8	3
2. Cell, long	21	8	high	8	8	6. 6. Windows.		
broad	9	5	4. Door into the gallery.			7. Chimney.		

XXII. *Particulars relating to John Harding, and the Records he recovered from Scotland.*

Read March 15, 1770.

MR. West communicated to the Society a fine printed copy of John Harding's Chronicle, formerly belonging to John Dee, the famous mathematician. On one of the covers is pasted an original writ of Privy Seal, dated anno 36 H. VI. directed to William Wainfleet, Bishop of Winchester, then Chancellor, for making out Letters Patent under the Great Seal, granting to the said John Harding a yearly pension of 20*l.* for life, in consideration of his having recovered, at the great expence and hazard of his person, certain Letters Patent, and other Muniments, declarative of the right of sovereignty in the crown of England over that of Scotland. The words of the writ are:

“ HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex Angliae, et Franciae, et Dominus Hiberniae, Reverendo in Christo Patri Willielmo Winton. Episc. Cancellario nostro, Salutem. Vobis mandamus, quod literas nostras patentes sub magno Sigillo nostro fieri faciatis in forma sequenti: Omnibus ad quos, &c. Salutem. Sciatis, quod nos intime considerantes qualiter Johannes Harding, de Nunciis nostris, Scotiae certas Evidentias, et Literas Davidis et Roberti, quondam Regum Scotiae, Jus nostrum Superioritatis et supremi Domini Regni Scotiae concernentes, in quibus praedicti David et Robertus, Reges, Heredes et Successores sui, tenentur et obligantur tenere praedictum Regnum Scotiae de regibus Angliae, qui pro tempore fuerint, in perpetuum, per Homagium ligium, et fidelitatem, tanquam Dominis superioribus Regni Scotiae, non absque corporis

corporis sui periculo, et *mahemio* incurabili [*a*], ac gravibus expensis, acquisivit; quas quidem Evidentias, et Literas patentes, ac quam plures alias Evidentias notabiles praedictam Superioritatem nostram approbantes, non obstante quod Jacobus, nuper Rex Scotiae, pro eisdem sibi reddendis Mille Marcas ei dedisse, obtulit, Nobis liberavit; de gratia nostra speciali concessimus eidem Johanni Harding quendam annum redditum viginti Librarum, habend. tenend. et percipiend. praedictum annum redditum viginti Librarum, ad terminum vitae suae, de nobis, et heredibus nostris, per manus Vicecomitis Comitatus Lincoln. qui pro tempore fuerit, de redditibus, firmis, exitibus, commoditatibus, proficuis, et revencionibus de praedict. Com. Lincoln. provenientes, ad terminos Pasche et Sancti Michaelis, annuatim, per aequales portiones in perpetuum; aliis donis, seu concessionibus, per nos, aut progenitores nostros, ante sibi factis, aut aliquibus statutis sive ordinationibus, conciliis, revocationibus, resumptionibus, aut aliis causis seu materiis quibuscunque in contrarium faciend. non obstantibus. In cujus rei, &c. Teste meipso, &c. Dat. sub privato Sigillo nostro apud Palatium nostrum Westmon. quinto decimo die Novembris, anno regni nostri tricesimo sexto."

BENET.

THIS John Harding appears by a patent 18 Hen. VI. to have been a Lincolnshire man. Bishop Nicholson [*b*], who calls him

[*a*] This circumstance, which has hitherto escaped our historians, is expressed by Hardyng himself in the last chapter of his Chronicle, fol. 233. b. where he desires E. IV.

"For to confidre my losse, and my *maime* in fere,

"For England's right as well as I couth spere."

[*b*] English Histor. Lib. p. 68. fol. Ed. Bishop Tanner also [Bibl. Brit. art. Hardyng, p. 377,] calls him *septentrionali patria natus*: But the memorandum he cites, from the Yellow Book of the Exchequer, styles him "J. Hardyng de *Kyme*. N. and S. Kyme are two contiguous villages in Kesteven division, on the edge of the Fens in Lincolnshire. Hence probably came his connection with Robert Lord Umfravill, under whom he served, and who was Lord of Kyme, in right of his Grandfather's marriage with the sister and heiress of William de Kyme. This Robert Lord Umfraville died 15 H. VI. Dugd. Bar. I. 507. 508.

a Nor-

a Northern Englishman, says he was an inveterate enemy to the Scottish nation [c], against whom he early carried arms in several expeditions. The Records which he procured in support of his Sovereign King Henry V's title to the Crown of Scotland, and the homages of several Scotch Kings and Noblemen paid to the Kings of England, are preserved in the Exchequer at Westminster in a separate box, inscribed, *Scotia: Hardinge*. Bishop Tanner [d] says, that by the patents of Henry VI. "*multa privilegia*" "concedebantur huic Hardingo, pro procurandis Scotorum annualibus." But all the reward that he appears to have had for such great service done to the Crown, was, first, a Grant for life from this Prince [e], in his 18th year, pursuant to a promise made by his father King Henry V. of a fee farm rent of ten pounds per annum, issuing out of the manor, or Alien Preceptory, of Wyloughton [f], in Lincolnshire; which was the following

[c] See his invectives against them in chap. 240 of his Chronicle.

[d] Ubi sup.

[e] Pat. 18 Henry VI. p. 3. m. 15.

[f] The Empress Maud gave this Church, or a moiety of it, to the Abbey of St. Nicholas by Angiers, which had a pension out of it. A manor in Wyloughton, lately belonging to that Abbey, was granted by Henry VI. to King's College, Cambridge. Pat. 19 Henry VI. p. 3. m. Tanner Not. Mon. p. 269.—This manor appears to have been granted away to different uses three times in a year: first, to the College; then, September 12, to the Commissioners for receiving the rents and profits of dissolved Alien Priories; and, December 22 the same year, to John Hardyng. In the 16th of Henry VI. it had been vested in John Middleton for seven years, at a yearly rent of 10*l.* which rent was afterwards assigned over for the like term, by Pat. 19 Henry VI. to the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Bath and Wells, Asaph, and Sarum; William Earl of Suffolk, John Somerseth, Thomas Bekyngton, Richard Andrews, and Adam Molyns, Clerks; John Hampton, and James Fenys, Esquires, and William Tresham; who were Commissioners for receiving the revenues of all the dissolved Alien Priories. From these it was afterwards in the same year assigned to Hardyng.—The greatest part of the town being given by K. Stephen to the Knights Templars, they had founded a Preceptory here, valued, at the dissolution, at 174*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.* clear. Tanner, Not. Mon. ubi sup.

year confirmed by other Letters Patent of the same King[g], and a pension of twenty pounds per annum, during his life, charged upon the revenues of the county of Lincoln, in consequence of the beforementioned writ.

THIS Author's rhyming Chronicle (a MS. of which, preserved in the Bodleian library, Arch. Seld. B. 26. is supposed to be the original presented to Edward IV.) was printed at London, 1543, 4°. with a continuation in prose by Grafton. The tract "De submissione regum Scotiae sub Anglia," ascribed by Pits to Hardyng, is justly supposed by Bishop Tanner to be only part of his Chronicle, perhaps the last chapter, containing, "the distaunce and miles of the townes in Scotland, and the waie how to conveigh an armie as well by lande as water, into the chiefeſt parts thereof;" so that three good armies meeting at Glasgowe may lay the whole kingdom waste within a month. It is somewhat remarkable, that in his advice to Edward IV. [b] to assert his right to the Crown of Scotland, he grounds it only on the homage done by John Baliol to Edward I.—He must have lived till the year 1465 at least, if not later, since he offers his History for the information of the *Queen*, who was not married to Edward IV. till February that year, and crowned at Westminster the year following [i].

[g] Pat. 19 Henry VI. p. 1. m. 19.

[b] Chapters 240 and 241.

[i] Hall's Chron. Ed. IV. f. vi. w.

XXIII. *A Petition of the Citizens of Winchester, anno 1450, to King Henry VI. concerning the ruinous State of their City, &c. Ex Rot. Turr. London.*

Read March 13, 1755.

To the Kynge our Soverayne Lord,

BESECHES fulle humblie your humble trew leige men, the maire, balifs, and comonalitie of your pouere citee of Wynchestre; that, whereas they have ben charged to bere the fee ferme of your said citee, whiche draweth yerlyee to the somme of an cxii marc; and bere also to the maister of the Hospitalle of Marie Maudelene beside Wynchestre lx s. also when the xv penny or tax is graunted to your highnesse, it draweth to the somme of li l. x s. iv d. withyne the said citee; the whiche, whenne it is levable, sum oon man in the said citee is sette unto iiii marc, and sum v marc, because your said citee is desolate of peple; also expens of Burges of the said citee comyng to your parlements, draweth to iiii s. by the daye; for the which said fee ferme so to be paid, your bailiffs have little or nought of certigntee to arayse it of, but oonly of casualtees, and yerelie lesen in payment of the said fee ferme xl l. or more; for which causes above said, and also for the grete charges and dayelie costes the which your said pouere citee berethe, abowte the enclosyng and meerage of your said citee, it is become right desolate, in so much as many notable parsons ben withdrawen out of the said citee for the causes above said; and ix^c iiii^{xx} and xvii (i. e. 997) houses, which were wont to be occupied with peple, stondene now voide; and bycause of these withedrawynge xvii parryshe churches stond inofficiate

att this day ; the whiche parishes and houses be more playnlie expressed in a sedule hereto annexed. And where it pleased your highnesse, in relyvyng of your said pouere citee, the xxiiiith day of May, the yere of your regne the xix, to graunt unto your maire and commonalite of the said citee thenne beyng, in reliefe of all the charges abovesaid xl marc, to be taken yerely to theyme and to their succeffors unto the end of . . . wynter thenn next following, offe the festes of Estren and Michaelmesse, by evyn porcyons, of the issues and profits comyng of the ulnage and subsidie of wollen clothes withynne the said citee and suburbs, and foke of the same, and in all other places within your shire of Suth̃tn, by the hands of the collectors, farmers, receyvours, and other occupiers of the same, for the time beyng, as in your letters patents thereof to theyme made may appear more playnlie : Which annuyte is now voyde to theym, and hoolye resumed to you, because of an Acte made in your Parliament, begonne at Westmynster, and fyneshed at Leicester. And so now your said suppleants stond alle utteralie destitute of alle manere of reliefe of theyre charges abovesaid, to the utteriste undoyng of your said citee for ever, without your high and noble grace be shewede to theym in this behalfe. That it please your said highnesse graciously to conside the charges abovesaid, and, of your most habundant grace, to graunt unto the maire, bailiffs, and commonalite of your said citee xl marc, to be hadde and taken yerelie to theyme, and to their succeffors, from the feste of Michaelmess in the yere of your reigne xxviii, for evermore, of the ulnage and subsidie of wollen clothes to be sold withynn your said citee, suburbs, and foke of the same, and in other places withynn your shire of Suth̃t. by the hands of the collectors, fermours, receyvours, and occupiours of the said ulnage and subsidie for the time beyng, at the festes of Estren and Mich̃mas, by evyn porcyons, after the tēur and effecte of another sedule, to this bille annexed; the which sedule begynneth with these words, “ Rex
“ omnibus

“omnibus ad quos,” without any fine or fee in any wise to your use to be taken and paid; the said act of resumption, or any other statutes, ordinances, provisions, restreytes, acts, or any manere juggements, or assignements, in any wise made or to be made, nottewithestondyng: And thei be, and shal be perpetuallie your oratours.

THEISE ben the stretes that be fallen downe in the citee of Wynchestre withynne iiiⁱ (i. e. 80) yere last passed.

First, Juristrete, wherynne were iiiⁱ (80) householders, and now but ii.

Item, Fleshmonger-strete, wherynne were vii^x (140) householders, and now but ii.

Item, Fishmongers-strete, wherynne were lx householders, and now ben but iii.

Item, Colebroke-strete, wherynne were viii^x householders, and now ben but xvi.

Item, Calpe-strete, wherynne were c householders, and now ben but vi.

Item, Golde-strete, wherynne were vii^x householders, and now ben but viii.

Item, Burden-strete, wherynne were lx householders, and now is never oon.

Item, Shulworth-strete, wherynne were lxx households, and now ben but iii.

Item, Bukkes-strete, wherynne were xl households, and now ben but ii.

Item, Mynestre-strete, wherynne were iiiⁱ and x householdes, and now ben but iii.

Item, Gar-strete, wherynne were c householdes, and now is never oon.

THE numbere of householdes that ben fallen ix^c iiiⁱ xvii (997), and without theise, ben fallen withynne the same citee, sethe the last parlement holden there, iiiⁱ householdes and oon.

THEISE ben the parishe chirches that ben fallen downe within the said citee,

The chirch of Saint Saviour	} in Burden-strete.
The chirch of our Lady	
The chirch of Saint Michael, in Juri-strete.	
The chirch of Saint Michael,	} in Fleshmonger-strete.
The chirch of Saint Swithin,	
The chirch of Saint Martin, in Parishment-strete.	
The chirch of Saint Swithin, in Shulworth-strete.	
The chirch of Saint Johan de Port Latyne, in Bukke-strete.	
The chirch of Saint Martine, in Mynestre-strete.	
The chirch of Saint Alphege,	} in Calpe-strete.
The chirch of Saint Petrok,	
The chirch of Saint Nicolas,	} in Golde-strete.
The chirch of Saint Boniface,	
The chirch of Saint Margaret,	} in Gar-strete.
The chirch of Saint Andrewe,	
The chirch of Saint Poule,	
The chirch of Saint Johan in the Joye, in Tanner-strete.	
The nombre xvii chirches.	

THE defolation of the said pouere citee is so grete, and yerelic fall yng, for there is fuche decaye and unwyne, that, without gracious comforte of the Kyng our foverayne lord, the maire and the bailiffs must of necessitee cesse and deliver uppe the citee and the kayes into the Kynges hands.

MEM^d. “ Quod primo die Febr. anno regni Regis Henr. vi.
 “ post conquestum tricesimo, ista billa liberata fuit Domino Can-
 “ cellario Angliae, apud Westm. exequend.

“ REX omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia
 “ nostra speciali, ceterisque notabilibus causis nos specialiter mo-
 “ ventibus, dedimus et concessimus, ac per presentes damus et
 “ concedimus

“ concedimus, dilectis nostris majori, ballivis, et communitati
“ civitatis Winton. quadraginta marcas habend. et percipiend.
“ annuatim, prefatis majori, ballivis, et co'itati, ac successoribus
“ suis, civibus dicte civitatis, de exitibus, firmis, et proficuis de
“ ulnagio et subsidio pannorum venalium infra dictam civi-
“ tatem et suburbia ejusdem, ac infra sokam ibidem, ac alibi infra
“ Com. Suth. provenientibus, per manus collectorum, firmario-
“ rum, receptorum, seu occupatorum ulnagii et subsidii predict.
“ pro tempore existen. ad terminos Pasche et Sancti Michaelis,
“ per equales procōes ; eo quod expressa mentio de aliis donis et
“ concessionibus eisdem majori, ballivis, et communitati, aut pre-
“ decessoribus, five antecessoribus suis, et eorum successoribus, per
“ nos, aut aliquem progenitorum nostrorum regum Anglie ante
“ hec tempora habitis, five factis, presentibus, facta non existet ;
“ aut aliquibus statutis, ordinationibus, provisionibus, resump-
“ tionibus, five actibus quibuscunque ante hec tempora quovis
“ modo fact. ordinat. provis. five habit. aut aliquo statuto, ordi-
“ natione, provisione, resumptione, five actu quocunque ante
“ hec tempora, aliquo modo fact. ordinat. provis. five habit. aut
“ aliqua alia causa, materia, five alia re quacunque non obstant.
“ In cujus rei, &c. Teste, &c.

“ Dat. apud Westm. le xxviii jour de

“ Janvier, l'an, &c. tricesimo.”

THE King hath graunted this bille for the terme of 1 yeres next comyng, under such forme, as he, by his other letters patents, graunted the same herbefore. Present my lords of Wynchester and Somersset.

JOSEPH.

XXIV: *A brief Relation of the miraculous Victory over the first-formed Army of the Irish, soon after their Rebellion, which broke out the 23d October, 1641.*

Read January 7, 1740-1.

Lisnagarvy, 28th November, 1641.

SIR Phelim O'neal, and Sir Conn Macgennis, their generals then in Ulster, and major general Plunkett, who had been a soldier in foreign kingdoms, having enlisted and drawn together out of the counties of Ardmagh, Tyrone, Antrim, and Down, and other counties in Ulster, eight or nine thousand men, which were formed into eight regiments, and a troop of horse, with two field pieces; they did rendezvous, on the 27th of November, 1641, at and about a house belonging to Sir George Rawden at Brookhill, three miles distant from Lisnagarvy; in which town they knew there was a garrison of five companies newly raised, and the lord Conway's troops of horse. And their principal design being to march unto, and besiege Carrickfergus, they judged it unsafe to pass by Lisnagarvy, and therefore resolved to attack it the next morning, making little account of the opposition that could be given them by so small a number, not half armed, and so slenderly provided with ammunition, which they had perfect intelligence of by several Irish that stole away to them, and left our party; so that they were so numerous, and well provided of ammunition, by the fifty barrels of powder they found in his majesty's store in the castle of Newry, which they surprized the very first night of the rebellion; also they had got into their hands the arms of all the soldiers they had murdered in Ulster, and such other arms as they found in the castles and houses which they had plundered and burnt in the whole province: Yet,
it

it pleased God to disappoint their confidence; and that the small garrison they so much slighted was much encouraged by the seasonable arrival of Sir George Rawden; who, being in London on the twenty-third of October, hasted over by the way of Scotland, and landed at Banger, and got to Lisnagarvy, though late, on the twenty-seventh of November, where these new-raised men, and the Lord Conway's troops, were drawn up in the market-place, expecting hourly to be assaulted by the rebels, and they stood in that posture all that night; and before the sun was up, sent out some horse to discover their numerous enemy, who were at mass, it being Sunday; but, immediately upon sight of our scouts, they quitted their devotion, and beat drums, and marched directly to Lisnagarvy, and before ten o'clock appeared drawn up in battalia in the Warren, not above a musket-shot off the town, and sent out two divisions, of about six or seven hundred a-piece, to compass the town, and placed their field-pieces on the high way to it, before their body, and with them and their long fowling-pieces, killed and wounded some of our men as they stood in their ranks in the market-place; and some of our musketeers were placed in windows, to make the like returns of shot to the enemy; and Sir Arthur Torrington, governor of Newry, who commanded the garrison, and Sir George Rawden, and the officers foreseeing, if their two divisions on both sides of the town should fall in together, that they would overpower our small number; for prevention thereof, a squadron of horse with some musketeers was commanded to face one of them that was marching on the north side, and to keep them at distance as long as they could, which was so well performed, that the other division, which marched by the river on the south side, came in before the other, time enough to be well beaten back by the horse, and more than two hundred of them slain in Bridge-street, and in their retreat, as they fled back to their main body. After which execution, the horse returned into the market-place, found

the enemy had forced in our small party on the north side, and had entered the town, and was marching down Castle-street; which our horse so well charged there, that, at least, three hundred of the rebels were slain in the street, and in the meadow behind the houses, through which they did run away to their main body; whereby they were so much discouraged, that in almost two hours after their officers could not get out any more parties to adventure a second assault upon us; but in the mean space they entertained us with continued shot from their main body, and their field-pieces, till about one of the clock, that fresh parties were drawn out and beaten back, as before, with loss of many of their men; which they supplied still with others, till night, and in the dark fired all the town, which was in a few hours turned into ashes; and in that confusion, and heat of the fire, the enemy made a fresh assault: but it so pleased God, that we were better provided for them than they expected, by a relief that came to us at night from Belfast, of the earl of Donegal's troop, and a company of foot commanded by captain Boyde, who was unhappily slain, presently after his first entrance into the town. After the houses were on fire, from about six of the clock till about ten or eleven, it is not easy to give any certain account or relation of the several encounters, in divers places of the town, between small parties of our horse, here and there, and the rebels, whom they charged as they met, and hewed them down; so that every corner was filled with carcases, and the slain were found to be more than thrice the number of those that fought against them, as appeared next day, when the constables and inhabitants employed to bury them gave up their accounts. About ten or eleven of the clock their two generals quitted their station, and marched away in the dark, and had not above two hundred of their men with them, as we were informed next morning by several English prisoners that escaped from them; who told us, the rest of their men were either run away before them, or slain; and that their two field-pieces were
either

either thrown into the river, or into some moss-pit, which we could never find after; and in this their retreat, or rather their flight, they fired Brook-hill house, and the Lord Conway's library in it, and other goods to the value of five or six thousand pounds; their fear and haste not allowing them to carry any thing away, except some plate and linen; and this they did in revenge to the owner, whom they heard was landed the day before, and had been acting in the service against them, and was shot that day, and also had his horse shot under him, but mounted presently upon another; and captain Saint John and captain Burley were also wounded; and not above thirty men more of our party, most of which recovered; and about twenty-five or twenty-six more slain. And if it be well considered, how meanly our men were armed, and all our ammunition spent before night, and that if we had not been supplied with more by the timely care and providence of the earl of Donegall, and the other commissioners from his majesty's store of Carrickfergus, who sent us powder, post in mails on horseback, one after another; and that most of our new-raised companies were of poor stript men that had made their escapes from the rebels, of whom they had such a dread, that they thought them not easily to be beaten; and that all our horse, who did the most execution, were not above 120, *viz.* the lord Conway's troops, and a squadron of lord Grandison's troops, the rest of them having been murdered at their quarters, and about forty of a country troop, newly raised, until that supply of the troops and company from Belfast came to us at night; it must be confessed, that the Lord of hosts did signally appear for us, who can save with or without any means, and did by very small means give us this victory over his and our enemies; and enough of their arms to supply the defects of our new-raised companies, besides about 50 of their colours and drums. But it is to be remembered, with much regret, that this loss and overthrow did so enrage the rebels, that, for several days and weeks after, they

murdered many hundreds of Protestants, whom they had kept prisoners in the counties of Ardmagh and Tyrone, and other parts of Ulster, and tormented them by several manners of death. And it is a circumstance very observable, that much snow had fallen in the week before this action, and in the day before it was a little thaw, and frost thereupon in the night, so that the streets were covered with ice, which proved greatly to our advantage; for that all the smiths had been employed that whole night to frost our horses; so that they stood firm when the brogues slipt, and fell down under their feet; for which, and our miraculous deliverance from a cruel and bloody enemy, how great a cause have we to rejoice and praise the name of our God, and say with the kingly prophet, “ If it had not been the Lord himself who was on our
 “ side, when men rose up against us; they had swallowed us up
 “ quick, when they were so wrathfully displeased at us: Yea the
 “ waters had drowned us, and the stream had gone over our
 “ souls: But, praised be the Lord, who hath not given us over for
 “ a prey unto their teeth; our soul has escaped even as a bird out
 “ of the snare of the fowler; the snare is broken and we are de-
 “ livered; our help standeth in the name of the Lord, who hath
 “ made heaven and earth. Amen.”

XXV. *Remarks on the foregoing Narrative; by*
Mr. Bowman.

Read January 7, 1740-1.

IN the parish register of Lisburn, in the county of Antrim, I found the foregoing account, &c. which not being taken notice of by any historian, I present the Society with a faithful copy of it, in the hand-writing of the Reverend Mr. Anthony Rogers, present rector of that parish.

For the understanding this piece of history, it must be remembered, that Lisburn, 70 miles north of Dublin, on the Lagan river,

river, which separates the counties of Down and Antrim, belonging to my lord Conway, is the same with Lisnagarvy, an Irish name, meaning the "Gamester's Fort;" and from its being burnt several times, whereof the last happened in 1707, it came to be called Lisburn. On account of its fidelity to the English government, King Charles II. gave it the privilege of sending two members to parliament, and of becoming the seat of the diocese of Down and Connor. It is now an exceeding neat village, on an eminence upon the north side of the river, consisting of three streets, with a mercat-house in the middle, answering the three roads, from Belfast, the county of Down, and the county of Armagh.

THE great street towards Belfast, on the east, is called Castle-street, from the seat of the Conway family, which stood on the top of the hill, but which was consumed in the last general fire; that from the county of Down on the south, ascending from the bridge, is called Bridge-street; the road, which goes from the third street to the west, soon divides into the great road to Moyra, Lurgan, and Armagh, and a road traversing the Barony of Killybegh for ten miles together, to Portmore, near the great Loch Neagh. This road, for five miles, runs upon a vast mound of artificial earth, which may be traced two miles lower down towards Belfast, sometimes straight, sometimes winding, as if it had been a barrier across from Belfast to the bogs, by Portmore. The work is noble enough for the Romans; but the learned of Ireland refuse all subjection to the Romans. On this road, three miles westward, is Brook-hill, long held by the Rawden family by lease from the Lord Conway, who there, at that time, had a country house.

AFTER this description of the place, it is further necessary to recollect, that it is agreed upon by all, that in time of great tranquillity, the general revolt of Irish catholics in 1641, broke out: Saturday October 23, the day that the castle of Newry, 47 miles

north of Dublin, actually was, and the castle of Dublin itself intended to have been, seized by the rebels.

UPON the disappointment at Dublin, the revolt, headed by Sir Phelim O'Neal, at once spread over the province of Ulster, in a general massacre of the Protestants. Sir John Temple [*a*], then master of the rolls in Ireland, has given us an account of this famous butchery, for the first two months only, which may be depended upon from his station and character. He, Sir Phelim, immediately put all the nine counties of Ulster, with most of the forts and castles, in the rebels power, except the county of Antrim, and half the county of Down; (p. 39.) And November 5, the letter of the justices to the council in England says, that in five minutes they had seized all the Protestants houses and estates, (p. 46.) The apparent reason of this exception seems to be this: In the county of Antrim, and the lower part of the county of Down, the Scots chiefly settled in King James's time, after the earl of Tyrone's rebellion; and to delude them, the rebels at first pretended to spare the Scots, till they dispatched the English; but whether the Scots were equally alarmed, or whether the rebels had thought they had made sufficient progress in the murder of the English, at last they resolved to make sure work, and to spare none in the province.

THE province of Ulster was conquered by Queen Elizabeth; the old English settlement, separated from the Irish, called the Pale, was chiefly confined to the province of Leinster; and Dundalk was its frontier on the north, thirty-nine miles from Dublin, and thirty-one from Lisburn. The English Catholics here were in concert with the rebels, but lay still, till the rebels should come up with them, after finishing their business in Ulster; wherefore, after their first progress, it does appear, that the Ulsterian rebels took different routs, according to these two branches of their

[*a*] The "Irish Rebellion," or an history of the beginning and first progress of the general rebellion in Ireland. London, 1646, 4to.

scheme [b]: The body of them, from the counties of Cavan and Monaghan, under Okely of Cavan, and Moore of the Pale, advanced southwards; and Sir Phelim O'Neal, and Sir Con Macgennis, with the rest, remained to finish the entire conquest of Ulster. The first, about the beginning of November, entered the Pale, by seizing Dundalk, and met with no resistance till the twenty-first at Drogheda, (Hist. p. 44, 45.) where Sir Henry Titchburne arrived the fourth, with a new-raised regiment from Dublin: (ib. p. 14, 15.) Upon advice of their arrival, a reinforcement for the garrison of Drogheda was sent from Dublin the twenty-seventh, and defeated the twenty-ninth in the morning, six or seven miles on this side of the town, by a part of the rebels, who came round by Slaine, above on the Boyne, and intercepted them on their march.—By the very same bridge of Slaine, four miles above Drogheda, King William's right wing passed the Boyne, on the glorious first of July, 1691.

AFTER this action, the rebels invested Drogheda, and lay betwixt it and Dublin, so that afterwards the justices had no communion with it, at least by land, (p. 21.) and had very little intelligence of what passed in the north; for after two interviews by December the seventh, the quality within the Pale had declared for the rebels, and all the English Catholics in Leinster were up in arms.

As for the other part of the rebels, which remained for finishing their affairs in Ulster, by this time they had ruined the country, and murdered the people, both English and Scots; but had not accomplished the most essential part of this business, which was, to secure the English fortrefs at Carrickfergus, both to provide themselves with artillery, and to prevent succours for the Protestants in the north, from England and Scotland, which they had reason to expect on their backs, to take vengeance for their treachery and cruelty. Every body knows, that, when all Ire-

[b] Sir William Temple, Review, p. 17.

land was reduced by King James, Duke Schomberg landed his English army in this quarter, when he could enter the country nowhere else.

DURING the massacre, the Protestants of the counties of Down and Antrim had no place but Lisburn, Belfast, and Carrickfergus, to fly to for shelter and protection. There the refugees were formed into several companies of foot, and provided with arms and ammunition out of the King's stores. As all the English forces, which consisted of but 3240 men, were dispersed up and down the kingdom, so my lord Conway's troop of horse, and lord Donegal's, consisting of fifty-four men each, besides officers, were gathered in Lisburn and Belfast, to protect their own people. At this time of the year the Lagan river, for thirteen miles from Moyra to Belfast, is impassible for either horse or carriages; and Lisburn is the great passage betwixt the two countries; wherefore the rebels, to execute their enterprize, came in from Ardmagh on the west, and meeting their friends from the north rendezvoused at Brook-hill, in order to proceed by Lisburn and Belfast to Carrickfergus, and either to take it, or destroy all the Protestant forces round the coast of the county of Down.

THEY miscarried in their attempt at Lisburn, and the circumstances of their repulse make still a secret piece of history in Ireland; but which are particularized in, and vouched from this authentic register. The circumstances are these; in Lisburn there were five companies of new-raised foot, which at least, being computed upon the footing of the old English troops, of fifty men to a company, officers included, made 250 foot: Those, with Lord Conway's troop of horse, made but 300 in all, beside the inhabitants and refugees from the country. This was but a small defence for an open village against an army of brutal men: For though the castle was fenced, moated, and parapeted round, yet the town in every other quarter lay open, excepting such barricades as we may naturally imagine might be thrown up in haste
on

on that occasion of danger. The rebels, after their rendezvous within three miles of the town, marched with eight or nine thousand men and two field-pieces, to attack it upon the Moyra road on the west side.

BETWIXT this road and the river was a warren upon an eminence, which descends into the town, and from which there is a narrow passage directly into the market-place, where the English garrison was drawn up in the center of the town. On this rising ground the rebels, on the 28th of November, forming themselves in line of battle, detached twelve or fourteen hundred men for two attacks; one along the road, down Bow-lane on the north; and one betwixt the town and river, in order to come up from the bridge on the south, taking the garrison in the flanks, to drive them from the mercat-place, or cut them in pieces. Sir Arthur Tyringham, who had been governor of Newry, and commanded a company in the King's army, and Sir George Rawden, of Moyra, (who held a lease of Brookhill, and afterwards married Lord Conway's daughter in King Charles II's time, managed this estate for his brother-in-law, Earl Conway) commanded in the town, and divided their men, and employed the horse to skirmish on the defensive, to the north; while the foot repulsed the rebels to the south. This check protracted the assault with various success, from six in the morning till night; when the town was reinforced with a hundred horse of the king's troops from Belfast, seven miles below Lisburn, after it was set on fire by the rebels. However, with the houses all burning about their ears, the English for five hours maintained their ground, and forced the whole army of their enemies to retire in confusion, after they had killed of them thrice their own number.

THIS happened the day before the defeat of the reinforcement going to Drogheda, and was not only the first advantage the English gained over the rebels, but the first action betwixt them after the revolt. Sir J. Temple seems not to have been acquainted with the particulars of this action; since he only men-

tions it three times in general. “Sir Phelim O’Neal,” says he, in a letter dated from Montjoy, 30 October, “bragged of many
 “and great victories; and presently after, he had gotten such a
 “multitude of rude fellows together, though in very ill equipage,
 “as he marched down with great numbers of men towards Lis-
 “nagarvy near the chief plantation of the Scots,—and yet left
 “sufficient forces to come up into the pale, to take in Dundalk
 “in the county of Lowth.” (Hist. p. 44.)

HAD he known the detail of the affair truly, it is very probable he would have balanced the English loss at Drogheda with this advantage, which was double, compared with the other, either in its consequences, or in the number of men killed: For on this side Drogheda, of 650 foot and horse together, 500 of them only fell into the hands of the rebels; whereas in Lisburn, there being 400 regular troops, besides people, if they killed thrice their number, the rebels there could not lose less than 1200 men, with a revolt of the whole Pale. The Irish were obliged to raise the siege of Drogheda at last. Whereas, if they had cut the troops to pieces in Lisburn, with that success they could have met with no resistance at Belfast, and but little at Carrickfergus. But as he professes his history relates chiefly to the safety of Dublin, so there centered all his fears. Nor indeed at the time could he have any intelligence from the county of Antrim, but a general accidental report; all communication with it being cut off by the rebellion spreading into Leinster.

THIS, I think, sufficiently accounts for the silence of historians about this first victory over the rebels. Some of my friends in that country suspected this register in Lisburn being authentic, from two other circumstances of time and place: Of Sir Phelim O’Neal’s presence at Drogheda two days after. There seems to be no mistake in the date of the register, which makes November 28 to be a Sunday; for it agrees with Sir J. Temple, who calls the 29th a Monday; which shews it to have been written at the time, and not imagined afterwards. There being but fifty-seven miles from Lisburn to Drogheda, Sir Phelim O’Neal might be
 there

there two days after the repulse. But from Sir J. Temple it is pretty plain, he was not at Drogheda, either before, or eight days afterwards; for he was not among the rebel chiefs, who led the Irish in the county of Lowth: But, “ while he went to Lisnagarvy, “ left a sufficient number to come up into the Pale”; (see above): And therefore had time to come to Lisburn, while they invested Drogheda. Sir John, indeed, no where mentions the day that Sir Phelim came unto Lisnagarvy; but the main design of this expedition, with several circumstances scattered through his collection of facts, perfectly correspond with, and confirm the register. For first, he excepts the forts and castles of the county of Antrim, and half the county of Down, from the rebels power; and accordingly neither Lisburn, nor Belfast, nor Carrickfergus, nor Coleraine in the county of Antrim, nor the Scots settlements in the Ardes, nor the county of Down, were under Sir Phelim, when he proceeded to Lisburn in his way to reduce them; “ For “ that part of their plot, to spare the chief plantation of the Scots, “ as they did in the beginning, they found now too gross to take, “ and therefore they resolved to fall upon them without mercy.” In the next place, all the historians aggravate the sufferings of the Protestants from the severity of the weather; and the care the garrison took to frost their horses, was the occasion of their safety. In the next place, Sir John Temple expressly mentions both Sir Phelim’s return (p. 126.) and loss at Lisnagarvy. What but his loss made him return? What was that loss? we find it in the parish register of Lisburn, and no where else. Fourthly, this loss must have been considerable, since it exasperated him into strange cruelties, to revenge it on the poor country people. Sir John says, “ at Sir Phelim’s return from Lisnagarvy, some of his soldiers “ forced twenty-four British into a house, where they burned “ them alive. (ib.) That when at Augher, Lisnagarvy, or any “ other places, the rebels received loss of their men; they that escaped exercised their cruelty upon the Protestants every where “ at their retreat. That in the county of Antrim they murdered

“ 954 in one morning; and that, besides them, deponents supposed, that they killed above 11 or 12000 in that county. That Sir Phelim caused 5000 British prisoners in Ardmagh, Tyrone, and other parts of the North, to be miserably murdered in the space of three days.”—This is the very language of the register; that this loss and overthrow did so enrage the rebels, that for several days and weeks they murdered many hundred Protestants, whom they had kept prisoners in the county of Ardmagh, Tyrone, and other parts of Ulster, and tormented them with various kinds of death.

To conclude, this defeat of the rebels is confirmed from two points, independent of history: the preamble of King Charles II's patent in favour of Lisburn, recites the services of that town during the Irish rebellion; but, besides this, their own tradition knows of none other remarkable.

THE memory of it, till near the Revolution, was regularly preserved both by Lord Conway and Sir George Rawden, at Lisburn, by a festival kept on the 8th of November, when victuals, corn, and money, were distributed amongst the people, and they put in mind of this gallant behaviour of their fathers. Of this fact credible witnesses still remain in town and country. Wherefore, upon a critical discussion of historical circumstances, compared with the genuine air of the whole narration, I conclude this parish-register of Lisburn to be authentic as to matters of fact; probably composed, or revised, and ordered to be inserted in the church-books by Sir G. Rawden himself, personally present in the action, and in all appearance hurried over by secretary Conway, to lend his assistance to the Protestant cause in general, and their own people in particular. And as such I communicate it to the Society, for the information of the curious in British history [c].

[c] To those who are curious to know the whole progress of this affair, I cannot but recommend the full and impartial account of this Rebellion, given by the learned and ingenious Ferdinando Warner, LL. D. printed in quarto, 1766. T. M.

XXVI. *An Inscription to Lucius Aurelius Verus;
explained by Mr. Bowman.*

Read February 26, 1735-6.

ABOUT the end of July, 1732, in looking at the reparations of the cathedral of Narbonne, I observed an inscription to L. Aurelius Verus, on a great marble, whose back had been wrought into the ornaments of Gothic architecture, for the portal of the church; while the characters themselves stood inwards upon the mortar of the wall: but when the portal was taken down in order to be re-built, the Roman Letters, by purging off the lime, appeared distinctly in the following inscription, never yet published:

IMP. CAESARI.
DIVI. ANTONINI.
PII. FIL. DIVI. HADRIANI.
NEPOTI. DIVI. TRAIANI.
PARTHICI. PRONEPOTI.
L. AVRELIO. VERO. AR
MENIACO. PONT. MAXIM.
TRIBVN. POTESTAT. IIII.
IMP. II. COS. II. PROCOS.
DECVMANI.
NARBONENSIS.

THIS was inscribed by the colony of the tenth legion settled at Narbonne, by Claudius Nero, father to the Emperor Tiberius; whence, from Narbo Martius, this city was called “Colonia Decumanorum;” by Pomponius Mela, “Colonia Atacinorum “Decumanorumque;” and in several Inscriptions, “Col. Julia.” The inhabitants were called Atacini from the river Atax.

It was erected in the fourth year of the joint reign of M. Aurelius, and Lucius Verus, TRIB. POT. IIII. which, though not in all cases, yet in this, is the date of empire. Sometimes the Tribunitial power was conferred during a predecessor's life [a]. But during the life of Antoninus Pius, Lucius Verus enjoyed no honours, except that of a senator, a questor, and a consul, with the title of the Emperor's son [b], till M. Aurelius, receiving from the senate the whole Imperial power, generously, in the beginning, divided it with Verus, his adopted brother.—“Dato igitur imperio, et indulta tribunitia potestate, pro consulatus honore delato, Verum vocari praecepit, suum in eum transferens nomen, quum antea Commodus vocaretur.” (Jul. Capitolini Verus Imp. c. iv.)

This was four years after his second consulship, which cardinal Noris places in the 161st year of our era; the year when Ant. Pius died. But from hence, as well as other inscriptions and medals, appears the mistake of that learned man, in saying, that M. Aurelius communicated to him all Imperial titles except p. m. As in matters of antiquity we should all be cautious of general assertions, so the greatest men are not safe when they deal in negatives.

THAT the date of his empire run on with his tribunitial power, appears from his medals; in none of which, nor in any inscription that I have seen, does his TRIB. POT. exceed VIII. which confirms the correction the learned have bestowed on Capitolinus's xi years of his Imperial life; the difference between ix and xi being only a transposition of an i.

IN this second consulship he was colleague to M. Aurelius for the third time, in which year Commodus was born. But according to Capitolinus, though not so in the tables, he must have been consul for the first time some years before the death of Ant. Pius [c]. Some learned men think seven years before, and that the number

[a] Jul. Capitolini, M. Anton. Philosophus, cap. vi. and xxvii.

[b] Capitolini Verus Imp. c. iii.

[c] U. C. 906. A. D. 154. L. Aurel. Caes. Sextil. Lateran. Coll. *Isaacson*. U. C. 906. A. D. 156. Antonin. Caes. Sext. Lat. Coll. *Helvic*. See also Relandi Fasti Consul. sub anno.

vii has been omitted by transcribers. It is more probable v, if any at all, has been neglected for a virgule betwixt the sentences, “ Consul est factus cum Sextilio Laterano, v interjectis annis, cum “ Marco fratre iterum consul factus est.” Capitol. Verus Imp. c. iii. However that be, by history it appears, that the number of his Tribunitial power measured his Imperial years; and his second consulship on medals, according to Mezabarba, is joined with the beginning of his Tribunitial power, and so upwards to his third Consulship.

THE most remarkable thing in this inscription is his single epithet, ARMENIACUS, which proves it to have been his fourth year; all his family titles being suitable to the history of Adrian’s adoption of Anton. Pius on his father’s death[d]; For in the east, the Pro-consul and Lieutenant carried on the war which broke out on Anton. Pius’s death, before Lucius Verus went thither. In all, he staid only four years, and the war lasted only five[e].

Now, allowing one year under the lieutenants, while he was preparing his expedition, and the next campaign, or half a year afterwards, before he could claim the title of Imperator at all; in his first year and an half of empire, he might have the title of Imperator; and, consequently, two years, or two years and an half of his reign passed before that of Imp. ii. at soonest. Now, by the date of Commodus’s life and reign, with other circumstances, it may be proved, that M. Aurelius began to reign about the middle of March; consequently, the Consulates preceded, by two months and an half, the date of his tribunitial power, and the title of Imp. ii. which he received in the spring, the beginning of his third year, or towards the end of the third campaign of the Parthian war. The two years and an half of his empire must have continued either to May, the beginning of his fourth year, or to the end of summer, before he could receive the compliment from the army of Imp. iii. for in all, he arrived only to Imp. v. before his death, when he set out with M. Aurelius for

[d] Jul. Capitol. Anton. Pius, c. iv. Verus Imp. c. ii.

[e] Jul. Capit. Verus Imp. c. vii. M. Anton. Philosoph. c. xiii. cum notis Calauboni.

the German war; and therefore he seems to have received the title of IMP. every year of the four which he staid in the East on account of the Parthian war.

IN the third year of his reign, about the middle of the Parthian war, Lucilla, whom he espoused in the beginning, was sent to be married to him in the east [f]. Her father M. Aurelius accompanied her to Brundisium, from whence he returned to Rome, to defeat the invidious calumny spread in his absence, that he went only out of envy to share the glory of his son-in-law's conquests. Before there could be any foundation for such an aspersion, the war against the Parthians must have made some progress; particularly Armenia seems to have been reduced this year, whence he obtained the title of ARMENIACUS; for had this happened the fourth summer of the war, or the third year and half of their reign, with the title of Armeniacus would have been joined IMP. III. instead of IMP. II.

TOWARDS the end of this war, he was styled Parthicus, Medicus, and Pater Patriae [g]. If the war had been finished, all those titles would have been added in the inscription, with TRIB. POT. V. IMP. IIII. but as it is only TRIB. POT. IIII. with IMP. II. it must have been dedicated in the beginning of their fourth year, before the colony could hear of his being intitled IMP. III. in case that was renewed to him on the opening of every campaign.

THIS account of the matter is confirmed from an inscription by the town of Osimo, (famous for Belisarius' siege), to L. Verus [h], with the titles of TRIB. POT. III. COS. II. without that of Armeniacus. Now, since the Aurelian family was of Languedoc, the grandfather of Anton. Pius being of Nîmes [i], and the city of Narbonne was burned in the beginning of M. Aurelius and L. Verus' empire; I imagine, that, in gratitude for a contribution towards rebuilding it, the Colony erected this inscription, by way of compliment, upon the marriage of L. Verus with Lucilla, daughter of M. Aurelius, and on the progress of the Roman arms in Armenia.

[f] Jul. Capitol. M. Antonin. Philosophus, cap. ix.

[g] Jul. Capit. M. Anton. Philos. cap. ix. 12. Verus Imp. cap. vii.

[h] Gruter. p. xxv. 8. edit. Amstel. 1707.

[i] Jul. Capit. Anton. Pius, cap. i.

XXVII. *An Intaglio of Antinous, under the Figure of Mercury, upon a Cornelian; explained by Mr. Bowman.*

Read February 19, 1735-6.

IN the Strozzi collection at Rome, there is an Intaglio upon a Cornelian, of a Mercury, with his Caduceus in his left hand, while his right is raised towards his mouth in a very pensive attitude. Lord Effex bought the stone from the present D. Strozzi, the Pope's nephew, and Captain of his Guards, who is so extravagant and expensive in his pleasures, that he is thought to have sold some of the real antiques, and substituted copies by Costanza in their room, for which reason the Duchess his mother shews them in person. This stone was given to Sir Hugh Smithson (now his Grace the Duke of Northumberland) by Lord Effex; and from various circumstances appears to be the original itself, for which it was bought, upon the opinion of the best connoisseurs in Rome at that time. It must be owned, that Costanza copies antiques with great accuracy, as may be judged from one of his Medusas; but here the workmanship, considering the sweetness of the original, has a very different air from our Mercury, which is upon a stone round in the back, without much transparency, such as he never chuses for shewing his work; nor does the Greek word behind the figure seem to be modern: This is ANTINOOC, which shews the Mercury to be intended for Adrian's favourite.

WITHOUT being generally acquainted with what the learned have said concerning this celebrated figure, I shall only, for its explication, venture a few conjectures.

ANTINOUS seems chiefly to have been deified under the name of Mercury; for this deity is often represented with the well-known beautiful head of Antinous. On this account, as well as for his beauty, he is a Bacchus; whose guardian Mercury was, first in assisting Jupiter's amour with his mother, and then in delivering him to his nurse Leucothoë. Accordingly we find him an assistant in several bacchanals; but particularly in plate

LXIX. Vol. I. of the Museum Florentinum, we see him with Antinous's head, carrying an infant Bacchus in his bosom.

ON this account too, Antinous is taken for an Apollo, a Sol, and a Lunus; for Mercury was an attendant of the Muses, and in Arcadia had a temple in common with Apollo. On one medal of Antinous there is Mercury with a Pegasus; on another, he is riding on horseback; on a third, he bridles Pegasus reared up: so that I humbly conceive all representations of Antinous, under the emblems of these deities, to have been only secondary to his principal character of a Mercury. Accordingly, in quality of Pan's father, with all his pastoral attributes, he is represented on a medal of Antinous; probably in allusion to the tranquillity of Adrian's reign: and for the same reason, some of his medals, on the reverse, have a Ram; which was sacred to Mercury, as the protector of shepherds.

THE reason why Adrian chose to deify Antinous under the name of Mercury, preferably to all other deities, I think, appears from his own character, compared with that of this God in particular. As men still, but too often, figure the Supreme Being suitably to their personal tempers, it was natural for the Antients, out of the consistory of heaven, to chuse the protector that suited them most.

MERCURY was reputed the inventor of arts, of grammar, eloquence, music, and geometry. Adrian pretended to excel in all sciences, by encouraging some learned men, and derogating from the merit of others. He was particularly fond of poetry; which seems the reason why the attributes of Apollo are joined to his Mercury: whence, in his villa near Tivoli, in imitation of those in Greece, he built a Lyceum, an Academy, and Prytaneum. These were commonly attended with Palaestrae, in memory of Lotta, Mercury's daughter, in which were erected terms in honour of Mercury, the inventor of all exercises. These Hermaethenae were also put up in the libraries of learned men, and came originally from Egypt, being introduced at Rome by Numa Pompilius; because, without religion, no laws can restrain men from

from encroaching upon their neighbours: for Termes was a Limitroph divinity, the same with Jupiter Terminalis; and every one knows, that the custom of marking the limits of lands was Egyptian, whence it was borrowed by Moses and Plato.

THAT Antinous was particularly deified under the name of president in gymnical exercises, appears from this passage of Saint Jerome, “Cui et gymnicus agon exercetur Antinous.” Adrian was fond of magic; and, according to Plato and other authors, Mercury taught the Egyptians geometry, and astrology, and soothsaying, and was reputed the Prince of Necromancy. Accordingly, in fig. 6. plate LXX. vol. I. of the Museum Florentinum, he is conjuring a Hercules out of hell in the quality of *ψυχαπομπος*, and *ψυχαγωγος*. He maintained the correspondence betwixt the upper and nether world. Adrian wanted a respite of his life, and is thought to have sacrificed his favourite for a prolongation of it. In this point Dio Cassius is express. It was an antient persuasion, that the voluntary death of a friend could procure longevity, by adding those years to the living, which were resigned by the deceased. In allusion to this several classical expressions are to be understood; but particularly in Scripture, the contrast of a friend’s expiation for the life of a just man to our Saviour’s atonement for his enemies.

SPARTIAN’S account of Antinous’s death is more undetermined. Cap. xiv. “Antinuum suum, dum per Nilum navigat [Adrianus], “perdidit; quem muliebriter flevit, de quo varia fama est; aliis, “eum devotum pro Adriano afferentibus; aliis, quod et forma ejus “ostentat, et nimia voluptas Adriani; et Graeci quidem, volente “Adriano, eum consecraverunt, oracula per eum dari afferentes, “quae Adrianus ipse composuisse jactatur.” Even on this other suspicion of the cause of Adrian’s grief for his death, there is this reason for his being deified under a Mercury, that Hermaphrodité was his daughter by Venus; and therefore the Greek sycophants, who deified him to please this Emperor, might allude to his catamitical pleasures with that favourite: at least we all know, that Mercury was Jupiter’s favourite, and purveyor-general of his lust.

HE was deified in Egypt by Greeks, who helped all cities to fabulous originals, and raised many a man up to heaven; and to judge by the several pieces of workmanship, all the cities of Greece and Egypt outvied one another in beautiful copies of Antinous, to flatter his master. From a Greek inscription in Gruter, by one of his prophets, we find Antinous was enthroned in the synod of the Egyptian Gods; and one would imagine he sat there in the character of an Anubis, from a gem in Tab. LXXI. of the 1st vol. of the *Museum Florentinum*; where an Anubis is praying, while Mercury shews him a ram's head. But, as some think, this is only to shew, that Mercury was the author of the worship of Anubis; so Mercury seems to have been a superior divinity; because, according to Cicero, the Egyptians had a Mercury, son of the Nile, whom none dared to name; in the same manner as the Jews had their unutterable Jehovah.

I DARE say, that, as the Emperor had a mind for it, the Egyptians made his favourite a compliment of the greatest Godhead in their calendar. But in the Greek system, none so much as Mercury could suit the notion of Antinous's being an expiatory sacrifice for the health and long years of the Emperor. The pensive figure in this Intaglio represents him, as I take it, in the act of beginning to execute that very commission in the regions below, by asserting the merit of his death in Adrian's behalf. All the shades of dead people are represented with a melancholy air. Antinous, when he went to intercede with the fatal sisters for his master's life, assumed the office of a Mercury. This Mercury, by his robes, appears in the execution of a commission; and, by his thoughtful look, that commission was of more than ordinary importance. Lest the figure should really be mistaken for a Mercury, the artist, by the name, shewed, that he intended it for a Mercurial Antinous.

GORI, in his explication of this figure in the Florentine Museum, takes it for a *Mercurios logos*, as he calls it, reasoning about some abstruse point of philosophy. This, I own, is a philosophical explication; but Adrian, I am afraid, found other employment

ployment for Antinous's meditations; and here made him reason about the magical mystery of his death. For the same reason the figure may pass for no more than an Harpocrates; whereas the elate hand towards the mouth is only an emblem of that God joined to the Mercury, expressing the silence due to his mysterious commission. Conjectural fancies in these matters are free to all men. But it is not the first time that Mercury has been mistaken for a meditating philosopher; whereas, according to Lucian, as a nomenclator to Charon, he is only reading, on a scroll or register, the names of the dead, and the fatal destiny of the living. Perhaps, in the construction of Adrian's villa, we should find something relating to this matter, if the time of its being finished were as well known as that of Antinous's death; for by an extraordinary caprice, he had a regular Infernum in it, now shut up under ground, which one would scarce expect from a prince who did not think that he really had a good friend there before him. But I have already dealt enough in conjecture, and hope the Society will excuse my not having been at the trouble of regular quotations in an affair of common mythology.

XXVIII. *On the Trajan and Antonine Pillars at Rome; by Martin Folkes, Esq.*

Read February 5, 1735-6.

THE Trajan column at Rome is all of white marble, and consists of 30 stones; whereof 8 make the pedestal, 19 the pillar, and 3 the basis of the statue that stands on the top.

THE side of the lowest plinth of the pedestal contains 20 English feet and three inches.

THIS plinth, with the small members above it, consists of 2 stones, whose lengths are consequently 20 feet, 3 inches; and their breadth half as much. Their common height or thickness being 4 feet, 5 $\frac{7}{8}$ inches. The lower part of the door is in one of the longer sides of one of these stones, and their joint is consequently at right angles with it.

UPON

UPON these stones lie two others, whose joint is at right angles to that of the former, and the common height is 5 f. 6 $\frac{7}{8}$ i. These stones finish the door, and their upper edge ranges with the bottom of the inscription that is over it.

Two stones more rest upon these; their joint height being again turned at right angles, their height 4 f. 5 $\frac{2}{8}$ i. and their upper edge reaches to the bottom of the cornice of the pedestal.

Two more finish the pedestal, their joint turned as before, and containing the cornice and whatever is below the torus of the column, including a sort of plinth, carved out of the same stones, and their height is 6 f. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ i.

THE several heights of these stones added together, make the height of the pedestal, and forementioned plinth, 20 f. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ i.

IN this pedestal are 32 steps; all which are cut in the solid stones that build it, viz. 6 in the first range, including the step in at the door; 9 in the second, 7 in the third, and 10 in the fourth.

UPON this pedestal lies one single stone, which makes the torus of the column, and the beginning of the shaft, and there are in it 8 steps with a newel in the middle, all formed of the same piece, whose height is 5 f. and an inch.

UPON this are laid 17 neat cylindrical pieces one upon another, and 8 steps and a newel in each; their heights are not accurately equal, but respectively as follows: 5 f. 0 $\frac{6}{8}$ i.—5 f. 1 i.—5 f. 0 $\frac{6}{8}$ i.—4 f. 11 $\frac{7}{8}$ i.—4 f. 11 $\frac{6}{8}$ i.—5 f. 0 $\frac{4}{8}$ i.—4 f. 11 i.—5 f. 0 $\frac{6}{8}$ i.—4 f. 11 $\frac{5}{8}$ i.—5 f. 0 $\frac{7}{8}$ i.—5 f. 0 $\frac{6}{8}$ i.—4 f. 10 $\frac{3}{8}$ i.—4 f. 10 $\frac{7}{8}$ i.—4 f. 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ i.—4 f. 11 $\frac{3}{8}$ i.—4 f. 11 $\frac{4}{8}$ i.—5 f. 1 i.

UPON these lies one more, making the capital of the pillar; its height is 4 f. 11 $\frac{6}{8}$ i. and the side of the square surface on the top is 14 f. 0 $\frac{7}{8}$ i. This stone, like the 18 preceding, contains also 8 steps on the inside.

THE several heights of these 19 stones, added together, give the height of the column, from the bottom of the torus to the top of the cimatium of the capital, 95 f. 0 $\frac{1}{8}$ i. to which adding the former height of the pedestal 20 f. 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ i. we shall have the whole

whole height from the bottom 115 f. 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ i. The stones are all laid without mortar, and still stand extremely firm and upright; and the joints are of an astonishing fineness.

THESE measures were taken by Mr. Bowman and myself with some care, measuring with an exact two-foot rule brought from London, and holding a plum line to every stone for the directing our measure upright: And I believe, we may be pretty confident, we do not differ from the truth much more than an inch in the whole height, which is much nearer than could have been determined by a plum line from the top, by reason of the stretching, swelling, or shrinking of the line.

THE whole number of steps to the balcony, on the top of the capital, is, from what has been said, 184.

THE first stone above the balcony is, in height, 4 f. 11 $\frac{3}{8}$ i. and its diameter in the widest place, where a moulding runs round it at the bottom, is 10 f. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ i. the thickness of the shell in that place is 1 f. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ i. and the length of the highest step 2 f. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ i. which leaves for the diameter of the newel 2 f. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ i. which seems to be the diameter of the newel all the way down.

THE stone above this is in height 3 f. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ i. above which there is one more, whose height we could not measure, and which immediately sustains the brass statue on the top; but I should judge it to be taller somewhat than either of the others. It is however modern, and so of less consequence than the rest.

By this height of 115 f. 10 $\frac{5}{8}$ i. from the ground to the top of the capital, it should seem, this pillar was designed to have been 120 Roman feet high; for, dividing the height by that number, the quotient comes out almost $\frac{966}{1000}$ of the English foot, differing little more than $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a foot, from Mr. Greaves's accurate measure of the Colotean or Cosution foot at Rome, esteemed by him and others as the exactest model of the old foot; and as such engraved, as it seems, on the marble, in the court of the Capitol.

EUTROPIUS, in his Roman history, sets down the height of this column CXLIV f. which, if taken from any measure, must mean,

mean, including the base of the statue, the statue itself on the top, which might well make together about 24 feet.

PIETRO S. Bartoli's measure of the height, in his book of the description of this column, differs about 17 inches from ours. I can assign no reason for this difference; but our measures were taken with great care as we went up, and verified as we came down.

It has been said by some, that the bas-reliefs on the shaft of this pillar increase in size upwards, in order to appear of the same size below; but this is not true; and I had an opportunity of satisfying myself from the plaister-cast of the whole pillar, kept at the French academy of painting and sculpture in Rome, where, examining a piece very near the bottom, I measured several of the fairest figures, particularly that of the Emperor speaking from the Suggestum to the soldiers, and found his height 25 inches. I also measured several figures towards the middle, and some in the very last round of the screw; and among them all, the largest I met with was 28 inches, and that far from the top, and a particular irregularity; the general size is 25, and very few come up to 26 inches. The spaces between the spires of the screw are a little irregular. I found them in some places 3 f. 9 i. and in others 4 f. 4 i. but that without any regularity of increase upwards, the narrowest of all those I measured being within 10 feet of the top.

THE pillar of M. Aurelius, commonly called the Antonine, is built a good deal in the same manner as the Trajan; but as it has suffered much more by time and accidents, it is difficult to be so exact in the dimensions of it. The pedestal, however, so far differs, that the newel of the circular stairs and steps come down, not only to the bottom, but many feet below to the foundation, and the outside of the present pedestal is a case over the old one. There are in the pedestal from the floor 37 steps, and its height from the same is 25 f. 8 $\frac{3}{8}$ i. Above the pedestal are, as in the Trajan pillar, 19 stones, in each of which are 8 steps, and the
sum

sum of their heights, added together as in the other, is 97 f. 0 $\frac{7}{8}$ i. to which adding the height of the pedestal 25 f. 8 $\frac{5}{8}$ i. we have the whole height from the floor 122 f. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ i. and the number of the steps 189, besides those that go towards the foundation.

THE highest of these stones, which make the capital, and on which the rails of the balcony stand, is in thickness 5 f. and the side of the square of the cimatum is 17 f. 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ i.

ON the capital stands, as on the other, a cylindrical stone of 6 f. 0 $\frac{1}{4}$ i. and in the diameter at the bottom, with its moulding, 12 f. 7 $\frac{7}{8}$ i. and the thickness of the shell in the same place is 2 f. 2 i. and the length of the highest step 2 f. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ i. bearing for the diameter of the newel, which I take to be the same all the way down, 3 f. 4 $\frac{3}{4}$. There is in this stone presently a retraction of 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ i. and near the top another of 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ i. Upon this stands only one more, which supports the brazen figure of St. Paul, now placed upon it.

THIS pillar has been much shattered in several places; so that new steps have been put in, and some stones have been broke in several pieces; but I call that one which was evidently so at first.

I FOUND the shell of the pillar from 20 to 21 i. whence I conclude its diameter to be about 11 f. 10 i. and I take it to have little or no diminution upwards.

As this manner of getting the diameter of the shaft, by adding the thickness of the shell, diameter of the newel, and length of the steps together, seems to be imperfect, I attempted verifying it by the shadow, and made it that way better than 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ f. and I could scarce find any sensible difference between the breadth of the shadow of the upper and lower parts; whence I was also confirmed in my opinion, that this pillar has little or no diminution.

THE pillar of Antoninus Pius, now commonly called of Monte Citorio, is now lying along; the shaft of one piece, of red oriental granite, is about 48 English feet long, as I grossly measured it; the pedestal of one piece of marble was dug up not far from it.

XXIX. *Observations on the Brass Equestrian Statue at the Capitol in Rome; occasioned by a small Brass Model of the same, found near London. By Martin Folkes, Esq.*

Read April 7, 1736.

THE brass equestrian statue of Marcus Aurelius, now in the area of the Capitol, was found in a vineyard, just by the Scala Santa, at Saint John's Lateran, where it lay neglected for many years upon the ground, till Pope Sixtus IV. (soon after the year 1470) set it upon a handsome marble pedestal, with an inscription, in the open place before the Lateran church; and there it remained till the Pontificate of Paul III. who, about 1538, caused it to be removed to the place where it now stands, on a pedestal adorned by the hand of Michael Angelo; the marble whereof it is made having been brought from the remains of Trajan's Forum. These particulars are related by Flaminius Vacca the sculptor; and he further adds, that as the statue was found in the ground belonging to the Lateran church, the members of the same went to law with the people of Rome about it; and he intimates, this suit was not determined in his time; but that he had heard the gentlemen of the church made a solemn demand of it in writing every year.

THE same account of the removal of this statue from the Lateran is also given by Aldrovandus, in his little book concerning the antique statues of Rome, printed at Venice in 1558; and he describes the Emperor, saying, that “*sta in habito e gesto di pacificatore.*” That he is in a pacifying posture, is inferred, I presume, from the posture of his right hand, which is perfectly expressed in the little bronze. He takes notice, it was not then perfectly

fectly agreed, whose statue it was, for he himself calls it the statue of Marco Aurelio Filosofo et Imperatore; he adds, “ dicono “ ch’ella fosse di Antonino Pio, altri di L. Vero, altri di Septimo “ Severo.”

THE setting up this statue at the Lateran by Sixtus IV. is also confirmed by Donatus in these words, “ M. Aurelii statuam aene- “ am, equestrem, et olim inauratam, humili ac sordido loco ja- “ centem, in area Lateranensi, augustiore loco reposuit, quam “ postea Paulus III. in area Capitolina, pulcherrimaque basi Parii “ marmoris collocavit, adhuc ferentem spiritus inusitatae artis.” And, lastly, the same is mentioned in the Inscription on the pedestal of the statue itself, as follows:

“ PAULUS III. P. M. statuam aeneam, equestrem, a S. P. Q. R. “ Marco Antonino Pio, etiam tum viventi, variis dein urbis casi- “ bus everfam, et a Sixto IV. P. M. ad Lateranam Basilicam re- “ positam, ut memoriae opt. principis consuleret, patriaeque de- “ cora atque ornamenta restitueret, ex humiliore loco in aream “ Capitolinam transtulit, atque dicavit, An. Salutis MDLVIII.”

FROM which inscription one should infer the figure was then taken commonly for that of Antoninus Pius, though since, I believe, universally allowed to be of his successor Marcus Aurelius. The gilding mentioned by Donatus is still visible in some parts, and the whole makes a very noble appearance, being very considerably bigger than the life, as I was satisfied from a cast of the head in the Casina of the Ludovician gardens, which I then measured, though I have since mislaid the note of its dimensions.

IT is not agreed among the curious, whether this statue is cast, or hammered and wrought. Sandraart, who particularly examined it, is of the former opinion; but F. Montfaucon, in his *Diarium Italicum*, speaking of the same, informs us, that it is “ Opus egregium, quod malleo ductum, non fustum esse, periti “ arbitrantur.” Which latter opinion may possibly be somewhat confirmed by what Pliny says, lib. xxxiv. c. vii. that the art of casting brass (he means, I suppose, for large figures), was lost in

his time. He is speaking of the Colossal figure made for Nero by Zenodorus, and says, "Mirabamur in officina, non modo ex argilla similitudinem insignem, verum ex parvis admodum furculis, quod primum operis instar fuit. Ea statua indicavit interitus fundendi aeris scientiam."

It may not be improper here just to remark, that this art of casting large figures in brass was revived among the moderns by Benevento Cellini, a citizen of Florence, and a sculptor, scarce inferior to the best of the ancients; whose first considerable specimen of this art was that noble figure of Perseus, standing upon the dead body of Medusa, now in the Colonnade under the great gallery, and which is cast of one piece, as he informs us in the memoirs of his life, written by himself with great spirit, and published from his MS. by Seignior Gaelano, lately deceased at Florence.

BUT to return to the statue of M. Aurelius. There is a further account of it in Sandraart, but I am ignorant whence he had the relation; that this statue, being famous in the time of the Goths, was removed by Totila to the port of Ostia, to be carried away by sea; but that Belisarius, among other rich spoils, retook it, and restored it to the city. This story, I fear, labours under too many difficulties for any great credit to be given to it; and as Sandraart quotes no author, it probably has no better foundation than the relation of some Antiquary or Cicerone, who shewed the curiosities of the Capitol. What may be more depended on is, that this statue was commonly known in Rome about the thirteenth century, and that it then was near the Lateran church, in the place probably where Flaminius Vacca mentions it to have been dug up; and therefore, this finding or digging of it up must have happened before that time.

THE foundation of this last particular, that the statue was commonly known in that time, is a little book, first printed by F. Montfaucon, in his *Diarium Italicum* *, and bearing all the marks of that age. It is a treatise composed by a very ignorant

* And by Hearne Pref. to Leland's Collect. vi. 71. from a Bodleian MS.

Monk upon the antiquities of Rome, or rather the wonderful things there as he calls them; and there is in them a whole chapter concerning the history of the brazen horse that is near the Lateran at Rome, the substance of which is as follows:

“ THIS horse is said to be Constantine’s, but it is not. The truth is this. In the time of the consuls, a powerful King came from the east into Italy, and besieged Rome on the side by the Lateran, putting the city to great streights, when a certain soldier, of noble aspect and great valour, very bold and prudent, stood up, and asked of the Consuls and Senate a reward, if he should deliver them from their present tribulation. They readily promised him what he would; and he demanded a large sum of money, and a memorial of himself, by a horse of brass gilt. He then said unto them, Rise at midnight and be in arms, and keep watch within the walls to do what I shall bid you; and they did accordingly. He then got on horseback without a saddle, and carried with him a scythe. Now, he had observed for several nights the King to come for his necessities to the foot of a certain tree, at whose coming, an owl (*Coconaia*) perched thereon, always shrieked. He therefore went out of the city, and carried the scythe tied to him like a shield; and when he heard the owl shriek, he came near, knowing the King was come, and he found him as he had done what he came about. Those who were with the King taking him for one of their own party, called to him to get from the King’s way; but he, not regarding them, came up to the King, and with great courage, despising them all, seized the King and bore him away; and when he was come to the walls, he called out, Come forth and destroy the King’s army, for here I have him fast prisoner. They therefore did as he commanded, and returned with a vast booty; and they paid the soldier what they had promised, and set up for him the brazen horse gilt, with himself sitting thereon without a saddle, his right hand extended with which he took the King, and on the horse’s head a remembrance of the owl, whose shrieking enabled him to get the victory; and they set also under the horse’s hoof the image of
of

of the King, who was of small stature, with his hands bound behind him, as he had taken him."

Now, this relation, though composed of absurdity and nonsense, is yet considerable, as it gives a description of the statue, from one, who in all probability had often seen it about 500 years since, and when there were some parts of it in being that are now no longer to be seen. The most remarkable is the figure of the man, with his arms tied behind him, which he describes as under the horse's hoof; and which one can hardly doubt was really there when this author wrote, whose whole story is no more than an ignorant comment, of a barbarous age, on what they observed about a statue they knew nothing of. As this figure is described as under the hoof of the horse, "*sub ungula*," it must have stood or lain on that side where the hoof is raised, that is, on the right side; and our writer's idea, that the right hand of the horseman is extended, as when he took his prisoner, seems to infer that figure was so placed, as for the horseman's right hand to seem taking hold of him. Now, it is very remarkable, that, in the little bronze of this statue now before the Society, there is on the pedestal, on the right side of the horse, the plain mark of some other figure that has formerly stood in that place.

WITH regard to the cornu-copiae in the left hand of the Emperor in the little bronze, it may require some examination, whether the like has ever been in the hand of the large statue at Rome. And here I wish I could charge my memory with the left hand of that figure, whether it is open or closed; but this, I confess, I am not able to do. If any other gentleman who has seen it can remember, I hope he will be so kind as to inform us of it; in the mean time we can only consider it as it appears in the prints; all those I have by me of it, except one, represent the hand as distinctly open, and holding nothing in it. But one engraved long since by John Baptista de Cavallerii, distinctly puts somewhat into his hand, which looks like two balls, but which may not possibly be the lower end of the cornu-copiae represented
in

in the little bronze. And I would further observe, whether, as mentioned by our author above quoted, it does not appear probable, there was then somewhat in the left hand of the horseman, which is now wanting. His whole story is evidently invented from the sight of the statue; and he says, that the soldier went out with a scythe tied to him like a shield; which scythe it does not appear that he made any use of. Is it not therefore likely, that his imagination arose from somewhat that was then taken for a scythe in the statue, and that they supposed tied to him like a shield, that is, fixed to his left arm, along which the cornucopiae in the little bronze seems to run? And if we may suppose the cornucopiae he had formerly held was already somewhat broken and imperfect, when this author wrote; it is no ways improbable that, in those ages of ignorance as to all matters relating to true antiquity, a sort of crooked instrument, as the lower part of the cornucopiae seems to be, might be taken for part of a scythe, and so give occasion to that part of the story.

As to the owl on the head, it is no other than the forelock of the horse, turned up so, as, whether designedly or not, it in one view very well represents that bird, as every one agrees who looks on it in that position. They who suppose it to be done designedly, imagine the artist was an Athenian, and intended to express his country by that symbol.

* * Mr. Bowman observed on this model, when exhibited by Mr. Radcliffe in 1736, that it appears to be very antient, because the horse's fore-top is very entire, tied with a ribband; whereas in the original figure it looks like a bird, seen from below the pedestal, which the common people at Rome call the dove or the Holy Ghost: nor do the shoes appear to be very modern, because none of the nails are riveted. But if from the print the left arm of the original appears in the same attitude, the model must be really antique, because taken before the original was discovered in the ruins of the Lateran palace, since which time it has neither been actually supplied with the cornucopiae, nor been understood to have carried one formerly.

XXX. *Notes on the Walls of ancient Rome;*
by Daniel Wray, Esq.

Read May 6, 1756.

THE measure of the walls of antient Rome is a point where-
upon antiquaries have widely disagreed. The passage in
Pliny's Nat. Hist. lib. iii. c. 5. to which they all refer, stands
thus: "Moenia ejus collegere ambitu, Impp. Cens. que Vespas-
ianis, anno conditae DCCCXXVI, passus XIII. M.CC." Lipsius
adds another x, and makes the circuit ten miles larger: but this
insertion has, with very good reason, been rejected by the suc-
ceeding critics. One of the best, Nardini, cites upon the oc-
casion Dionys. Halicarn. who, in his Antiq. lib. iv. makes Rome
a small matter bigger than the "Açv (the quarter of the citadel) of
Athens, the measure of which Nardini gathers from Thucydides,
lib. ii. cap. 13. where that part of the "Açv, not shut in between
the Long-wall and the Phaleric-wall (which both ran from the city
towards the sea) is said to be XLIII stadia in length; and then sup-
posing the part included between those walls to be some small
matter less, under XL stadia for example, he concludes, that the
whole circuit of the "Açv measured about 80 stadia=x.M. passus;
a number by no means agreeing with the present text of Pliny,
and which would make Rome exceed the "Açv by nearly a third.
But this antiquary should have consulted the scholiast upon his
quotation from Thucydides, who makes the space between the
two walls only xvii stadia, and the whole circuit consequently
Lx stadia=vii.M.D. passus. These passages from the two Greek
authors thus brought together, confirm the emendation of
Pliny's numbers offered by Fabretti, in his Dissert. iii. De Aquae-
ductibus (though the place in Thucydides he never mentions);
where, by the gentle alteration of x into v, he reads, instead of XIII.
M.CC passus for the circuit of Rome, viii.M.CC passus=the cir-
cuit

cuit of the "A⁵⁰-I-DCC passus, and exceeding it by less than a tenth part.

FABRETTI's map of the country about Rome, in the fore-cited work, is made upon this supposition of the measure of the walls. That learned and laborious antiquary spent his life in enquiries of this kind, constantly travelling over the Campania. How much rather is he therefore to be trusted than the critics, who sit in their studies, and settle the situation of places which they never saw? And it is with good reason that Lipsius cries out, in lib. De Magnitud. Rom. "Cur non Romae nunc paucos dies
"sum? Cur non obambulo, video, metior? Cur non cum viris
"doctis inibi conféro? Firmius fortasse certiusque definirem."

THESE disputes about the measure of the antient walls have nothing at all to do with the question about the actual size of Rome in its glory. That city, like London at present, and all flourishing capitals of great kingdoms, was not to be estimated by the measure of its walls; the suburbs making far the greater part. Dionysius Halicarn. says, they were prodigiously large, and that the walls were so built against as hardly to be traced; yet Rome was not arrived at the height of its splendor and magnitude in the time of Augustus, under whom Dionysius lived.

N. B. MR. Wray, in a subsequent note, January 10th, 1765, informs us of a disingenuity of Mr. Danville, a member of the French Academy of inscriptions and belles lettres, and eminent for his geographical labours; who, in a Memoire of his, published the last year, in the xxxth volume of the Transactions of that Academy, insists on this correction of Pliny's text, without taking any notice of what Fabretti had before suggested on this head (whose work he quotes however more than once) much less of those authorities in support of the emendation from the Greek authors above cited.

THIS Mr. Wray thought proper just to mention to the Society, in order to ascertain the date of the discovery of what is doubtless the true measure of the walls of Rome. At the same time acknowledging the obligation the lovers of Antiquity have to Mr. Danville for confirming this truth, by a careful consideration and measurement of the accurate and beautiful plan of Rome, published by Nolli in 1748.

XXXI. *A Letter from Mr. John Talman at Florence, to the Dean of Christ Church, relating to Monsig^r. Marchetti's Collection of Drawings.*

Read October 20, 1743.

S I R,

I HAVE lately seen a collection of Drawings, without doubt, the finest in Europe, for the method and number of rare designs; nor is the price, considering the true value, at all too much. Mr. Envoy is of the same opinion, and has desired me to let an abstract of my catalogue, which I am making with all exactness, be copied out, to send to my Lord President. I send an abstract with this post, as I have done to Mr. Topham.

THIS collection belonged to Monsignor Marchetti, bishop of Arezzo, now in possession of Chevalier Marchetti of Pistora, nephew to the said bishop; which collection is to be sold. It consisteth of 16 volumes, folio, gilt on the back and sides, and most of them bound in red Turkey leather. They were at first collected by the famous Father Resta, a Milanese, of the oratory of Filippo

Neri at Rome; a person so well known in Rome, and all over Italy, for his skill in drawings, that it would be needless to say any more of him, than that these collections were made by him; and that through the whole work he has abundance of observations (gathered by the application and experience of thirty years), no where else to be seen; every book being filled with notes on each drawing, with several corrections of those who have wrote the lives of the Painters. The design of this work is to shew the rise and fall of painting in divers periods of time.

IN the Ist Vol. [which is bound as above-mentioned, and is 14 inches broad and 20 inches high] painting is divided into "*Pittura nascente, crescente, et adulta.*" In the first page are the heads of those Popes who reigned during those periods; the first beginning in the time of Gregory IX, 1227, containing twenty-one Popes. The IId, in the time of Innocent VI, 1352, containing fourteen Popes. The third period in the time of Paul II, 1464, containing five Popes. In the Index are all the names of the painters whose works are contained in this volume. This volume contains 69 pages, and 137 drawings, of the most considerable masters. In this book are Albert Durer, 2. Leonard de Vinci, 4. M. Angelo, 4. Andrea Mantegna, 23. P. Perugino, 6. Raph. Urbin, 7. Under every drawing is set down the master's name, from whence it came, by whom given, and when.

THE IId Vol. bound as the former, containeth the golden age, or painting compleat, with a copious Index. There are nine pages relating to the works of Buonaroti, Raphael, Titian, and Correggio, the heads of the golden age. Leonardi da Vinci, as being the most antient, and first who gave light to this age, is placed by himself, and forms a close alone; but, by way of introduction, to shew the drawing of this bright period, here are exhibited some specimens of the masters of the aforesaid four heads of grand families of this compleat age, *viz.* of Grilandia, master to M. Angelo; of John Bellini, master to Georgione and Titian; of P. Perugino, master to Raphael; of Andr. Mantegna, master to

Correggio. The first drawing in this book, is the *Ritratto* of Bramantino, a Milanese painter; who, though properly belonging to the former period, yet to do honour to the country of Father Resta, a Milanese, where he did so much in the art of painting as to be esteemed the introducer of the golden age into that city, is therefore placed in the front. Before the annotations is set the *Ritratto* of Father Resta, looking on this volume, and as it were shewing it with great joy to Carlo Maratti. This drawing was made by the said Carlo in 1689, as his own hand-writing underneath shews.

THIS book contains 169 pages and 300 drawings. This age began in the pontificate of Julius II. and comprises that of Paul III, &c. This tome ends in the reign of Julius III. And the last design but one is a beautiful cartel, containing the arms of that Pope, supported by the figures of Justice and Victory, to intimate that this age terminated triumphantly. The number of drawings of the principal masters are, Andr. del Sarto, 6. B. Bandinelli, 6. Correggio, 5. Dan. di Voldigone, 9. Polidoro, 28. Parmeggiano, 16. Penno, 19. Raphael, 7. Titian, 6. Vasano, 4.

THE III^d Vol. contains the practical, or age of experience, beginning in the time of Pius IV, 1560, comprehending ten Popes, to 1591. The division is into three grand schools, Zuccari, Mutiano, and the Caracci; under which three heads all the other masters are ranged. This book has 222 pages, 330 drawings.

VOL. IV. This is called the age of painting restored by Caracci, is bound as the former, and is as it were a second part of the last school in Vol. III. It consists of 144 pages, with an Appendix of 7 pages, and the whole number of drawings 221.

VOL. V. This volume, drawn more richly than the other four, is against Vasari, or Florentine Vasari against Bolonese Vasari. The title of this book is, "*Felsina vindicata*," or "*Felsina in aureo seculo argentea, in argenteo aurea*." The last drawing in this book is a victory of Correggio, to shew that Lombardy justly

justly triumphs over Tuscany: 87 pages; 109 drawings, all bordered with gold.

VOL. VI. contains the ancient paintings in Mosaic at Rome, and elsewhere, all by one hand, in number 24, bound in parchment, gilt back and sides.

VOL. VII. Curious landships, and views of towns, with borders of gold: 60 pages, 96 drawings. Bound in plain parchment, no index. These drawings are all of the great masters.

VOL. VIII. Saggio dei Secoli (curiously bound in blue Turkey, gilt sides and back) or specimens of painting for five centuries, from 1300 to 1700 inclusive, beginning with the story of Coriolanus, done by Caracci, from the baths of Titus at Rome, and a most curious miniature of Cimabue: no Index. The drawings are bordered with gold; 110 pages, 79 drawings. The two last drawings are of Caracci, as well as that in the beginning after Coriolanus; for which reason there is written underneath: "Let us end with the best, since Finis habet rationem optimi, et sic respondet ultima primis."

VOL. IX. in parchment gilt on the sides, is called, Senators in the Cabinet, or, The cabinet council of the grand Judges of art, to whose works, exhibited in this book, all causes of appeal are to be carried. These senators are Leonardi da Vinci, M. Angelo, Andrea del Sarto, Giorgione, Titian, Raphael, and Correggio, for the grand tribunal, or high court of Parliament, for the golden age. For the prerogative court, in the beginning of the silver age, or Hilary term, the judges are Zuccari. None are permitted to plead in these courts, but such as are truly worthy and experienced persons. Lanfranco, with his great Correggiescan and Caracescan genius, is the last of those in this book, and of the cabinet council. His school opens the grand senate of both houses of parliament, and courts of common law. But Hannibal Caracci, by a special privilege, can vote in all courts, and in all causes. The drawings are 43, all bordered with gold, and are of the prime masters only. 24 pages. No Index.

VOL.

VOL. X. Saggio dei Secoli, shewing specimens of paintings in the early ages, beginning with the drawing of a Greek, in the time of Cimabue and Giotto. 150 drawings, all bordered with gold; the Index not finished, curiously bound in red Turkey, gilded on the back and sides.

VOL. XI. and XII. Two books (bound in red Turkey, 11 inches broad, 16 inches high) full of curious drawings of all sorts of masters, for 200 years; merely designed for entertainment, without any regard had to the history of painting; though every drawing hath notes to it. In the first book, 111 pages, 144 drawings. In the second, 70 pages, 172 drawings; among which are a great many of Raphael's, and the other great masters.

VOL. XIII. A small, but very excellent series of drawings, (bound in parchment, gilt back and sides, same size with the first) placed in order of time, beginning with P. Perugino, 1446, and brought down to the present time. Here, among the drawings of Raphael, is one, which the father calls the Oriental Pearl. 40 pages, 72 drawings; adorned with gold.

VOL. XIV. This book contains "Schemata prima tholi, magni monumenta laboris," or several designs for the Cupola of Parma, viz. three different designs for the assumption, and two for the apostles, all in red chalk, by Correggio. 7 pages, 5 drawings; with large notes.

VOL. XV. This volume has more designs for the said Cupola, of the hand of Correggio; and with abundance of notes. This volume and the last are of a size bigger than all the rest, 18 inches broad, 28 inches high, and is bound in pasteboards only.

VOL. XVI. This volume is most curiously bound in red Turkey, most rarely gilded all over on the back and sides. It contains a variety of designs of all the great masters, as of Correggio, his disciples and imitators, &c. In the title page is an emblem, with this motto, "Nostri quondam libamen amoris." 65 pages, 219 drawings. Of the principal masters; Del Sarto, 4. Procacino, 3. Baroci, 4. Bernin, 2. Correggio, 35. Lod. Caracci, 2. Anab. Caracci, 12. Polidoro, 4. Parmeggiano, 19. Cortona,

Cortona, 3. Raphael Urbin, 10. A. Sacchi, 2. Titian, 4. Zuccari, 5. The last drawing but one is a lofty and noble portico, called the Academical; in which are represented Father Resta, and several other figures, bringing this collection to the bishop, who is sitting in a chair with the Cavalier Marchetti, his nephew, standing by him; to whom the bishop, by laying his hand on his heart, shews the great satisfaction he has in being the possessor of so noble a collection, which consists of 2111 drawings. This great drawing is of Passeri, and finely coloured.

TOTAL number of drawings in this whole collection, excepting those books where there are no Indexes: Leon. da Vinci, 12. M. Angelo, 27. Andr. Mantegna, 23. Perugino, 6. R. Urbino, 25. Andr. del Sarto, 10. B. Bandinelli, 6. Correggio, 63. Dan. di Volterra, 6. Giorgione, 7. Jul. Romano, 15. Pordenone, 9. Polidoro, 32. Parmens, 35. Perino, 21. Titian, 12. Bernini, 14. Sacchi, 8. The 5 Caracci, 74. Domenchino, 45. Guido, 6. Della Bella, 12. Callot, many. In all, with the rest mentioned in this catalogue, 527. For which 2111 drawings, they demand three thousand crowns, or 750*l.* sterling. They are worth any money.

J. T.

XXXII. *Extracts (from several Letters) relating to a Statue of Venus, lately found at Rome.*

Read February 5, 1761.

MR. Wray informed the Society, that Mr. Mackinlay, in a letter to the Earl of Morton, dated Rome, January 9th, 1761, gives an account, that in September last, a Venus, of most exquisite workmanship, was dug up in the Mons Coelius, near the Clivus Scauri, at Rome. It is in the possession of the Marquis Carnovallia, who gave fifty scudi to the workmen, their full demand, on the half of the value, according to agreement; though it is worth some thousands. It is full six feet high, in the same attitude as the Venus of Medicis, with this difference, that she holds her right hand before her breast, and her left supports a
light

light drapery before. On the base, which is of one piece with the statue, and quite entire, is the following inscription:

ΑΠΟ ΤΗΣ
ΕΝ ΤΡΟΙΑΔΙ
ΑΦΡΟΔΙΤΗΣ
ΜΗΝΟΦΑΝΤΟΣ
ΕΠΟΙΕΙ

Read April 2, 1761.

MR. Jenkyns, in a letter to the Secretary, dated Rome, January 17th, 1761, informs us, that at the first reading of this inscription, the Dilettanti seemed greatly to interest themselves, from its being understood to express, “copied from the “Trojan Venus;” whereas he believes it means, copied from the Venus of the Trojan country. Had the former been the case, he thinks it would have given a strong proof of the excellence of the art of sculpture at the time that Troy was in being; but, according to the latter explanation, it may admit of a considerable difference; for many cities in the Trojan country subsisted some centuries probably after the destruction of Troy. He is nevertheless of opinion, that the statue alluded to was of the greatest excellence, and of a very early age.

Read April 9, 1761.

BY the minutes read last Thursday, we were informed, “that “a statue of Venus of most exquisite workmanship was “dug up in September last, in the Mons Coelius, near the Clivo, “at Rome; that it is in the same attitude as the Venus of Medici, but with some drapery added; and that the name of the “sculptor is inscribed on the base of it:” to which particulars I shall desire leave to offer a few notes.

NOTWITHSTANDING the theatre built by M. Scaurus, the rich son-in-law of Sylla, when he was aedile, was the largest
ever

ever erected, whose pit could contain eighty thousand people, and which was adorned with three thousand brass statues [a]; yet, as it was only temporary, and to remain scarcely a month in use [b], we need not be surprized that the place where it stood is not mentioned in antient authors. But the situation of the magnificent house of this rich and expensive Roman is most accurately described by Asconius [c], who says it stood in the Palatium, at the end of the first street, on the left hand as they descended from the Sacra Via. “*Demonstrasse vobis memini me, hanc domum in ea parte palatii esse, quae, cum ab Sacra via descenderis, et per proximum vicum, qui est ab sinistra parte, prodieris, posita est.*” And it was this grand structure which probably gave name to the Scauri Clivus, mentioned by Saint Gregory, as I find him quoted in Nardini [d]; which Clivus Nardini places indeed on Mons Coelius, but on that part of it next the Mons Palatinus.

Rossi, in his “*Raccolta di Statue,*” pl. 144, gives a print of a Venus in the attitude mentioned by Mr. Mackinlay’s letter, except that the drapery is fringed, and part of it is thrown over her right arm; and that her head is dressed like that of the Belvedere Apollo; a Dolphin is also by her, as in the Medicean Venus, but without the little Cupids. This statue is said to be “*in casa di Ignatio Configlieri.*”

AND Mr. Richardson [e] mentions “*a small Venus in the attitude of that of Medici, only ’tis cloathed from the waist downwards, and has the head dressed as the Apollo of the Belvedere.*” It was the “*Villa of Cav. Cassali, in monte Coelio,*” the very part of Rome where the statue of the Marquis Carnovallia was found.

[a] Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xxxvi. cap. 24. § 7.

[b] Ib. cap. 2.

[c] In Cic. orat. pro M. Scauro.

[d] Lib. vii. Epist. 13. apud F. Nardini Rom. Vet. Lib. iii. cap. 7.

[e] An Account of Statues, &c. Engl. p. 285. Fr. p. 527.

MR. Richardson also says [*f*], that “ in the Palazzo del Duca
 “ di Bracciano, which was of the prince Don Livio Odescalchi,
 “ there was a Venus of Medicis, her bosom covered with a thin
 “ drapery, and down to below the knee on the right side, the
 “ left not quite so low. This drapery is exquisite—’tis much
 “ larger than that of Medicis.” He had also “ seen other Ve-
 “ nus’s in this attitude, and thus covered: one, if not more, in
 “ the gardens of Aldobrandini.”

THE observation of the learned Gentleman [*g*] to whom we
 are obliged for this communication, that the number of the statues
 of Venus was greatly increased at Rome after the exaltation of
 the Julian family, who would be thought to have descended
 from her, is corroborated by the drapery given to some of them;
 which was undoubtedly done by the directions of Romans who
 employed the sculptors; for Grecian artists, unless prevented,
 would have concealed nothing; as Pliny informs us [*h*], “ Graeca
 “ res est, nihil velare.”

THE statuary having inscribed his name on it, is a proof that
 he himself thought it excellent, as the great connoisseur the
 Baron de Stosch observes in his preface to the *Gemmae Antiquae*,
 graved by B. Picart [*i*]. He has there given us a list of such in-
 scribed names as he had seen himself, some of which are not men-
 tioned in the catalogue of Fr. Junius, as is neither Menophantos
 the sculptor of this Venus.

Laurence Pountney-Lane,
 Feb. 25, 1761.

CHA. ROGERS.

[*f*] Ib. Engl. p. 176, 7. Fr. p. 280, 1.

[*g*] Mr. Wray.

[*h*] Lib. xxxiv. cap. 10.

[*i*] P. 14.

XXXIII. *Extract of a Letter from the Reverend Dr. Tovey, Principal of New-Inn-Hall, Oxford, to R. Rawlinson, LL. D. relating to a Roman Brick found in London.*

Read July 12, 1744.

———And now, Sir, let me thank you for putting me upon looking into my history, “*Anglia Judaica*,” as I am so vain to call it. It gave me an opportunity of making, what I think a curious discovery, relating to a piece of Roman antiquity found in London. I happened to cast my eye on page the 4th, where mention is made of the Roman brick that was found about seventy years since in Mark Lane. You know very well that the Basso Relievo that is upon it has been thought, by all Antiquaries, to represent the story of “*Sampson, and the foxes with firebrands*.” Mr. Waller and others are of that opinion; and, to save the matter, suppose the Jews were in Britain in the time of the Romans, and that they brought them acquainted with the story. As Mr. Waller was a man of note, I was obliged to take notice of his fancy, to prove the antiquity of the Jews in England; but declared I could not build much upon it at the time of my composing that page, but that the Basso Relievo related to Sampson. But, on farther consideration, a thought came into my head, that, when I was at school, I had read much the same story about a fox and firebrand burning corn in “*Ovid’s Fasti*.” Upon search I found it in the 4th book, from verse 681 to 712; and it is, without question, the very thing designed on the brick, the maker of which, I believe, knew no more of Sampson than of Deborah. You may see an account of this brick also in the preface to Leland’s Collect. vol. I. page 71.

XXXIV. *Dissertation, by Dr. Lyttelton, Dean of Exeter, on the Antiquity of Brick Buildings in England, posterior to the Time of the Romans.*

Read January 20, 1757.

AS an enquiry into the original of any useful art practised in this kingdom seems to be one of the objects of our institution, I shall beg leave to lay before you some short remarks I have made on the antiquity of our Brick Building, which I am the rather induced to do, as it is a subject which has never been considered, as I know of, by any of our writers on architecture or antiquities.

OUR very learned and worthy brother, Dr. Ward, in his ingenious remarks on a date in Arabian numerals, impressed in relievo on a brick chimney at Shalford in Bucks, has satisfactorily proved, that the date could not be 1182, as was supposed, but rather 1382. (Phil. Trans. abridged, vol. Xth, p. 1263.) He founds his objection upon the Arabian or Indian numerals being of later introduction into this part of Europe than the twelfth century. But had he known that the oldest brick buildings here (posterior to the Roman government) reached not higher than the close of the fourteenth century, this alone would have been a very strong argument against the supposed antiquity of the Shalford date.

As in this instance, the material of the building where the date occurred is a very considerable circumstance towards a discovery of its authenticity, so likewise in judging of the pretended date on the stone gate at Worcester, under the statues of King Edgar and his two Queens (as Dr. Thomas, in his survey of Worcester cathedral, calls them), the Gothic style of the arch, &c. would alone have proved, that the date could not be near so old as 975,

as

as Dr. Ward, by other convincing arguments, evidently made appear before the Royal Society (Phil. Transf. abridged, vol. IXth, p. 431). For the Saxon mode of building, which continued with very little alteration till about Stephen's time, was widely different from the Gothic, as Sir Christopher Wren justly observes in his letter to the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, lately printed in the Parentalia, and in Widmore's account of Westminster abbey; which confirmed an hypothesis of my own, that I ventured to advance long before this letter was made public, and endeavoured to ascertain by accurate drawings made of several old buildings, which were communicated to this Society. I must acknowledge, indeed, to have taken the first hint of this different style of architecture from a loose sheet of Mr. Aubrey's MSS. in the Ashmolean Museum; wherein he gives a rude drawing of a tower belonging to Saint Mary's church at the Devizes, and a window of the Chequer inn, at Oxford, as specimens of Saxon architecture, in contradistinction to the Gothic; but all our other writers on antiquities have hitherto confounded them, except Staveland, in his tract on church-building, (p. 151), and Dr. Warburton, in a note on Mr. Pope's Epistle on Taste, to Lord Burlington.—As I have occasionally mentioned this gateway at Worcester, permit me to observe, that Dr. Thomas asserts, “it is commonly called King John's tower, and
“said by some to have been built by him; but is much more an-
“cient, having, in the front of it, the statues of King Edgar and
“his two Queens; and the street it leads into is called, in several
“writings, Edgar-street.”

Now I will venture to affirm, this gate-way or tower is not older than King John's time. In a manuscript in my possession, written by Mr. Habington, the great Worcestershire antiquary, about the reign of King Charles I. is the following passage:

“KING John, a great benefactor to the church of Worcester,
“did by all likelihood build the stately gate-house of his court;
“which

“ which after served the priory, and now the college. In the
 “ front whereof, under the statues of our blessed Saviour crown-
 “ ing his blessed mother, is a King armed, with his legs crossed,
 “ which may represent King John, who, An. Dom. 1215, in
 “ Saint Paul’s church, London, took on him the sign of the cross
 “ for the holy voyage; or King Richard the 1st, whose lion’s
 “ heart so conquered the Infidels.”

OUR author here supposes the principal figure to represent King John, or Richard the 1st, and takes no notice of the female figures on each side, nor of the supposed date. Now, as King Richard and King John had each but one wife, I am inclined to think with Dr. Thomas, that the cross-legged figure rather represented King Edgar than either King Richard the 1st, or King John: and the two side-figures, Queen Ethelflede and Ethelfride, King Edgar’s two wives; but, at the same time, I can by no means allow these statues to be any proof of the edifice on which they are placed having been erected in the Saxon age, the sculpture being much too good for those very barbarous times; not to mention, that the cross-legged figure very nearly resembles more than one of the statues which adorn the west front of Exeter cathedral, and one in the north west angle of the front of Wells cathedral. It is well known the former were placed at Exeter by bishop Grandison in King Edward the 3rd’s reign.

N. B. A good engraving of the statues on the Worcester gateway is prefixed to Heming’s Chartulary, published by Hearne. As Mr. Habington is quite silent about the date in question, I conclude it was illegible in his time; and Dr. Ward, for the same reason, concludes it was equally so when Dr. Thomas wrote his survey; but yet I am inclined to think, there was an antient date in Arabian or Indian numerals, perhaps filled or covered with moss, or almost obliterated by time, though not so old by many centuries as the year 975; and the front of this gate being a few years since under repair, some part of the numerals might remain,

main, and were rendered more conspicuous by the scraping and cleaning of the stones. Now, as Dr. Thomas had a few years before declared his opinion in print, that the tower or gate-way was much more antient than King John's time, and also, that the statues represented King Edgar and his two Queens, the master workmen set up the present date (975), which was the year King Edgar died; as a restoration only of what appeared to him the original one.

BUT to return from this digression.

I MEAN not here to consider the Roman brick buildings in this island, but shall observe only, that it is somewhat surprizing so useful an art should have been practised here so long by the Romans, and such considerable specimens of brick work remaining, as Pevensey castle, the walls of Silchester and York, &c. after the Saxons got footing here, that this art should have been wholly lost for a course of many centuries; and yet 'tis evident, the Normans, if not the Saxons, were ready enough to employ this material in their buildings, when they could easily procure it, witness the present great church of Saint Alban's, Saint Martin's near Canterbury, and Kingsbury in Middlesex; in all of which much Roman brick is worked up with the stone. The first, we know, was built by Paulus the 19th abbot, circa ann. 1077, (11 William I.) with materials got out of the ruins of Old Verulam (Staveland, p. 149, from M. Paris, fol. 49). Saint Martin's near Canterbury, is said by all our writers to be the identical church which Queen Bertha gave to Augustin the monk to celebrate divine service in; but, from the form of the arches, pillars, windows, &c. we may venture to pronounce it to have been rebuilt since King Henry II; and here we find a great deal of Roman brick in the walls, as we do also in Kingsbury church, which, from being wholly in the Gothic style, we may also pronounce not older than Saint Martin's.

THE earliest period I can fix for the revival of this art in Britain, was about King Richard the IId's reign; which, by the way, confirms Dr. Ward's opinion, that the date on the brick chimney should be read 1382, which falls under the 5th year of that King's reign. We learn from Leland (Itin. vol. I. p. 49),
 “ that in King Richard the IId's days, the toune of Kingeston on
 “ Hull waxid very rich, and Michael de la Pole, marchaunt there,
 “ was made Count of Southfolk; yn whose tyme the toune was
 “ wonderfully augmentid yn building, and was enclofid with
 “ diches, and the waul begon, and yn continuance endid and
 “ made al of brike, as most parte of the houses of the toune at
 “ that tyme was — In the waul (adds this writer) be 4 principal
 “ gates of brike; the north gate having 4 wardes, bytwixt the
 “ which and Beverle gate be 12 touers of bryke, and yn one of
 “ them a postern — Betwixt Miton gate and Hasille gate there be
 “ 3 toures of brike, and from thens to the havin mouth be 5
 “ toures of brike. Michael de la Pole buildid a goodly house of
 “ brike again the west end of Saint Maries chirch lyke a palace,
 “ with goodly orchard and gardein at large, enclofid with brike. He
 “ buildid 3 houses besides in the town, whereof every one has
 “ a toure of brike. The Trinite church, most made of brike, is
 “ larger and fairer a great deal than St. Mary's.” So far Leland.

THIS author here asserts, that Hull was first inclofed with ditches, and the wall begun by De la Pole in King Richard the IId's time, and that the latter was built wholly with brick. Now, in Gent's history of Kingston on Hull, we are informed,
 “ that the 15th Edward IId, (An. 1321), the King, hearing of
 “ the town's wonderful improvement, granted a charter, whereby
 “ the inhabitants were impowered to build their houses for the
 “ future of lime and stone, and to make a wall, as designed by his
 “ predecessor, with a mote for greater security; and that the next
 “ year the inhabitants petitioned the King, that a toll of one
 “ penny per pound might be laid on all goods imported and ex-
 “ ported,

“ported, to enable them to build a strong stone wall whereon
“ towers might be erected, &c.” (Gent, p. 87.) No doubt, a
stone wall was then built, and the mote made in consequence of
this grant; for the same author (at p. 91.) says, “ that Ann.
“ 1378 (1 Richard II.) the Scots and French being enemies to
“ England, the King sent to Hull, to have the town put into a
“ posture of defence, the long happy reign of his predecessor
“ having rendered their wall and ditches useless; but now, the
“ case being altered, the King commanded them to be repaired
“ at the expence of the town.” And again (at p. 72,) “ That
“ in the year 1383, Sir Michael de la Pole erected here a stately
“ palace, the magnificent gate-house, made of brick, being sup-
“ ported by great timbers, having two chambers covered with
“ tyle. Through this first passage, and an entry twenty feet
“ broad and one hundred long, was a spacious tower built of brick
“ and stone, three stories high, covered with lead, in which were
“ chambers eighteen feet square, &c. The chapel was twenty-
“ eight feet long, and fifteen broad, built of fine brick and stone,
“ covered with lead, &c.” In a marginal note he adds, “ That
“ anno 1538, a survey was taken of this magnificent building,
“ (from which I suppose this description was copied, though the
“ author cites no authority), when it was stiled the King’s house;
“ and anno 1540, the King visiting the town, beautified, repaired,
“ and enlarged it.”

IN the month of September last I made a journey to Hull, and
carefully viewing the walls, found part of the towers between
Beverley and North-Gates still standing, and entirely composed
of brick; but another part of the wall (viz.) that which stretches
from the North Block-house towards Drypool-church, for a con-
siderable length, is built with stone, having been faced only with
brick; the said coat or facing being now fallen, and lying under
the wall. This might lead one to suspect, that the whole wall
which surrounds the town had been faced in like manner, and

consequently might have been the work of a later age than King Richard the IId's time. I should, indeed, have embraced this opinion, had the town been first strengthened with a wall by De la Pole, as Leland asserts; but as Mr. Gent mentions a royal charter from King Edward II, to empower the inhabitants to build a wall of stone, as designed by his predecessor, and a toll granted in consequence thereof; and we find King Richard the IId sending orders to the town, to repair their wall on an apprehension of the French and Scots invading England; I see no room to doubt of De la Pole's repairing with brick the old stone wall, and building the towers with the same material.

WITH regard to the Trinity church (which Leland says had a great deal of brick worked up in the walls), there does not appear a single brick in or about the whole fabrick, except a few on the south front, placed there of very late years; and yet the church walls seem to have undergone no alteration, either by way of addition or repair, since King Henry the VIIIth's time, when Leland wrote: nor is the old gate-way leading to De la Pole's palace built of brick, but wholly of stone; and, by the style of the arch, windows, &c. it appears much more antient than King Henry the VIIIth's time; consequently there is no room to suspect that this gate-way was rebuilt by that Prince when he erected the present block-houses (which, by the way, are both brick edifices), and also ordered Pole's house to be repaired and beautified, as is above-mentioned; but it is possible, there might have been another gate-way of brick, now demolished. No other part of De la Pole's mansion is now standing, the whole scite being covered with the townsmen's houses. But, as Leland positively asserts, it was built with brick, and the orchard and gardens inclosed with a brick wall; and in the circumstantial description of this house which Mr. Gent gives us, Leland's assertion is confirmed; I think we may venture to pronounce that brick was used at Kingston on Hull, as early as the reign of King Richard II.

FROM this time to the reign of King Henry the VIth, I meet with no evidence of brick being employed as a material in building; that is, during the reigns of King Henry the IVth and Vth. But in the 1st year of Henry the VIth (Cart. N^o 21, in Turre) a licence occurs to Roger Fenis, knight, to embattel and fortify his manor-house of Hurst-Monceaux in Suffex, “*Licentia kernellandi manerium suum de Herts-Monceaux, &c.*”

THIS noble house, which is wholly built of brick, in the castle style, and, as such, occurs among Buck’s engravings of castles and abbeys in the county of Suffex, is still standing complete; and now that Audley-End is in part pulled down, is perhaps the largest house belonging to a subject in the kingdom. No doubt it was built, and not merely embattled, at the time when the licence was obtained, the whole being built upon one plan; and it is worthy of remark, that the art of making brick was then carried to such perfection, though it should seem to be but in its infancy, that this vast structure has stood the brunt of weather for above three centuries, and particularly of the salt corroding vapours arising from the sea, to which it is greatly exposed, without suffering the least injury in any part of the walls; insomuch that hardly a single brick shews the least mark of decay.

THERE is another large brick house embattled in like manner, and surrounded also with a mote, coeval with Hurst-Monceaux; I mean the seat of the Tyrrells at Heron-Gate in Essex. As the architecture here suits exactly with the taste and style of Henry the VIth’s age, there is great reason to believe it was built by Sir John Tyrrell, in that or the preceding reign, as he was appointed captain or overseer of the carpenters by King Henry V. for his new works at Calais, and made treasurer of the household by King Henry VI.

ETON college, Queen’s college in Cambridge, if I am not misinformed, and several other public and private edifices, were built of brick in this reign; so I think we may fairly pronounce the

fashion of building with brick to have generally prevailed in England about Henry the VIth's time, and from thence continued to the present without interruption.

I FIND in Leland's *Collectanea*, vol. I. page lxxviii. is a letter to the editor from Mr. Bagford, dated February 1, 1714-15, in which the antiquity of Brick Buildings in England is considered; from which, as it so immediately relates to the present subject, I shall take the liberty to subjoin an extract:

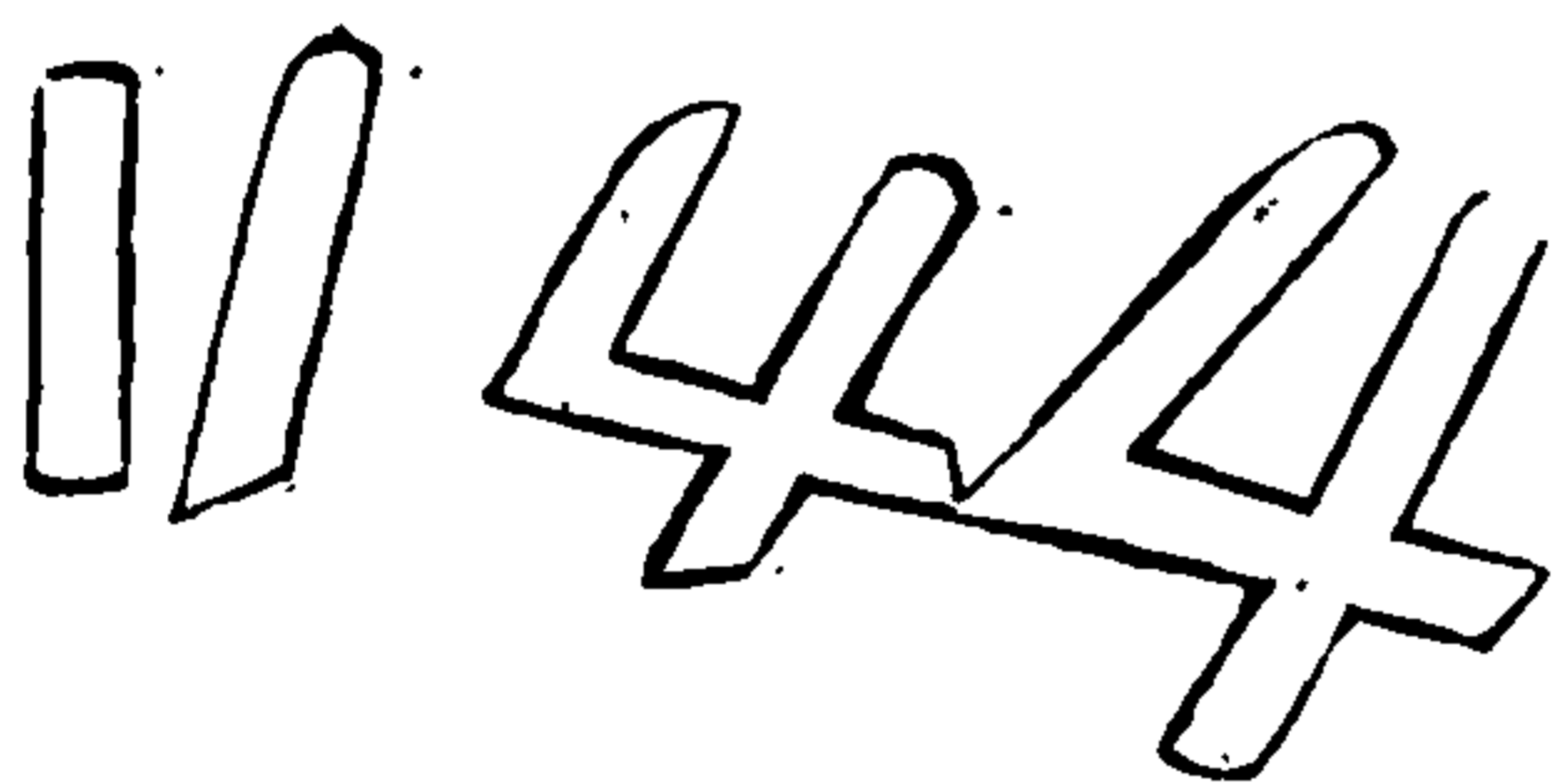
“ HERE we must take notice, that there were no brick buildings except chimneys, before the reign of Henry VII; and that even such as were afterwards built, were chiefly in monasteries, or some few palaces for kings and noblemen; such as that at Ouldford (which was King Henry the Eighth's house), Brookhouse at Hackney (Lord Shower's house), the Church-house in the Church-yard, &c. Henry VII, brought in the use of flint building, which, Sir Henry Wotton says, was not practised by the antients.—It was in his reign that we began to be more regular in our buildings, and had the use of brick from the Italians. This was afterwards revived by Inigo Jones, anno 1630, who brought it into common use. One of his first buildings was that of the Piazza in Covent Garden.

THE bricklayers of that age were curious workmen, as might have been seen by the buildings at Hampton Court, Saint James's, Whitehall, Nonfuch-house, &c. especially by the chimnies, not to be matched by any in Europe for variety of forms, differing very much from one another in the texture and curious workmanship, some of which are now standing at Whitehall, and Saint James's.”

XXXV. *Extract of a Letter from Mr. J Booth to Mr. Joseph Ames, concerning some Arabic and Roman Numerals found on a Stone, in the Foundation of the Black Swan Inn, in Holborn.*

Read May 13, 1756.

AS the workmen (May 4, 1756) were digging up part of the old foundation of the Black Swan Inn, in Holborn, they met with a stone, which was so strongly cemented with bricks, chalk, and other stones, like those they call ragg stones, that it was with great difficulty the pick-ax could make any impression, or separate them*. This stone was at the bottom of a great pile of this rubbish, if I may so call it, and was about eighteen inches long, (but accidentally broke in the middle by some blow of the pick-ax) nine inches broad, and four inches thick, and thereon now stand these Arabic numerals in the form and manner as near as I could some of which are and some about two inches tall; and under them there are the Roman numerals XII, the meaning of which I will not at present even guess at.



cut into the stone, never here described imitate the same; about one inch $\frac{3}{4}$, ches tall; and under

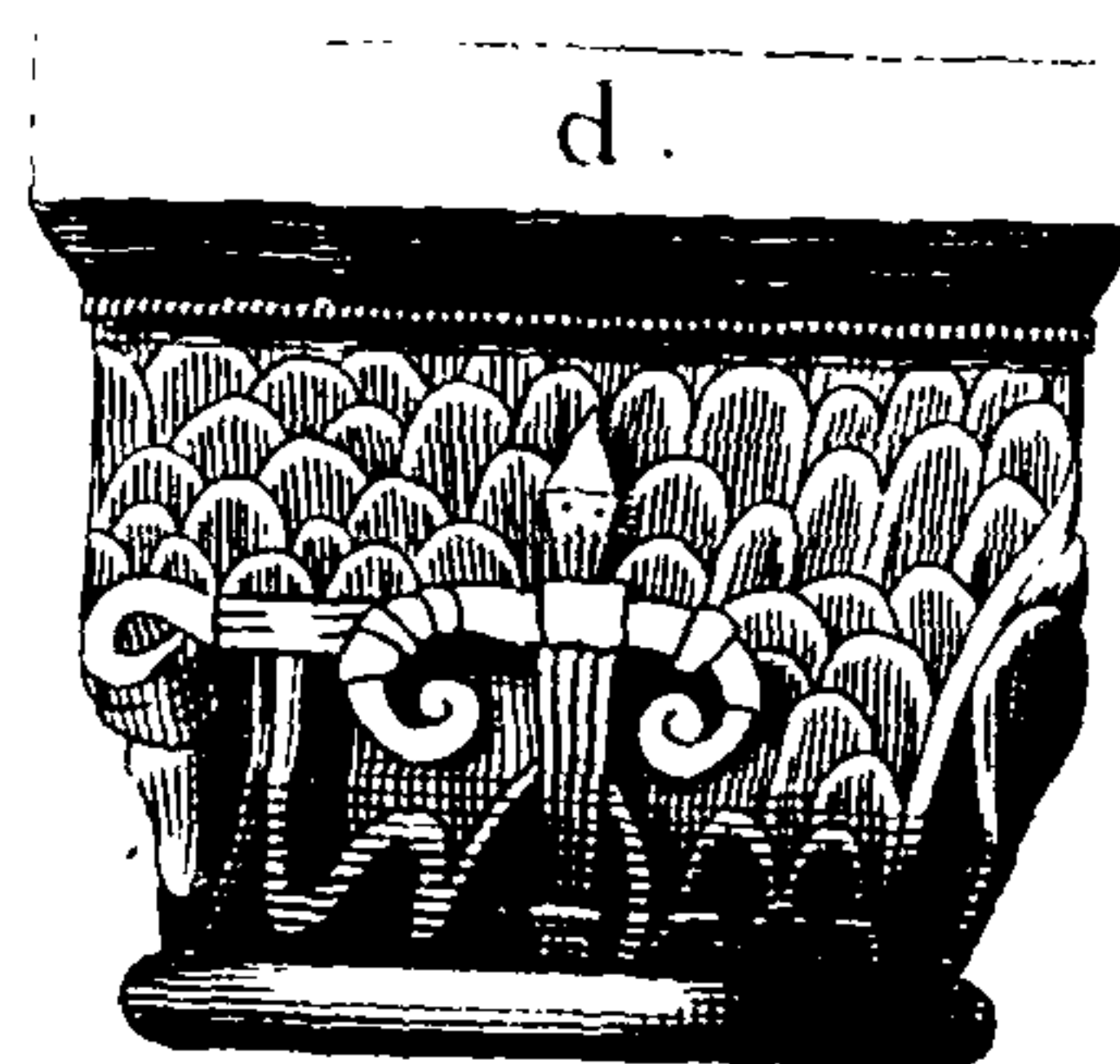
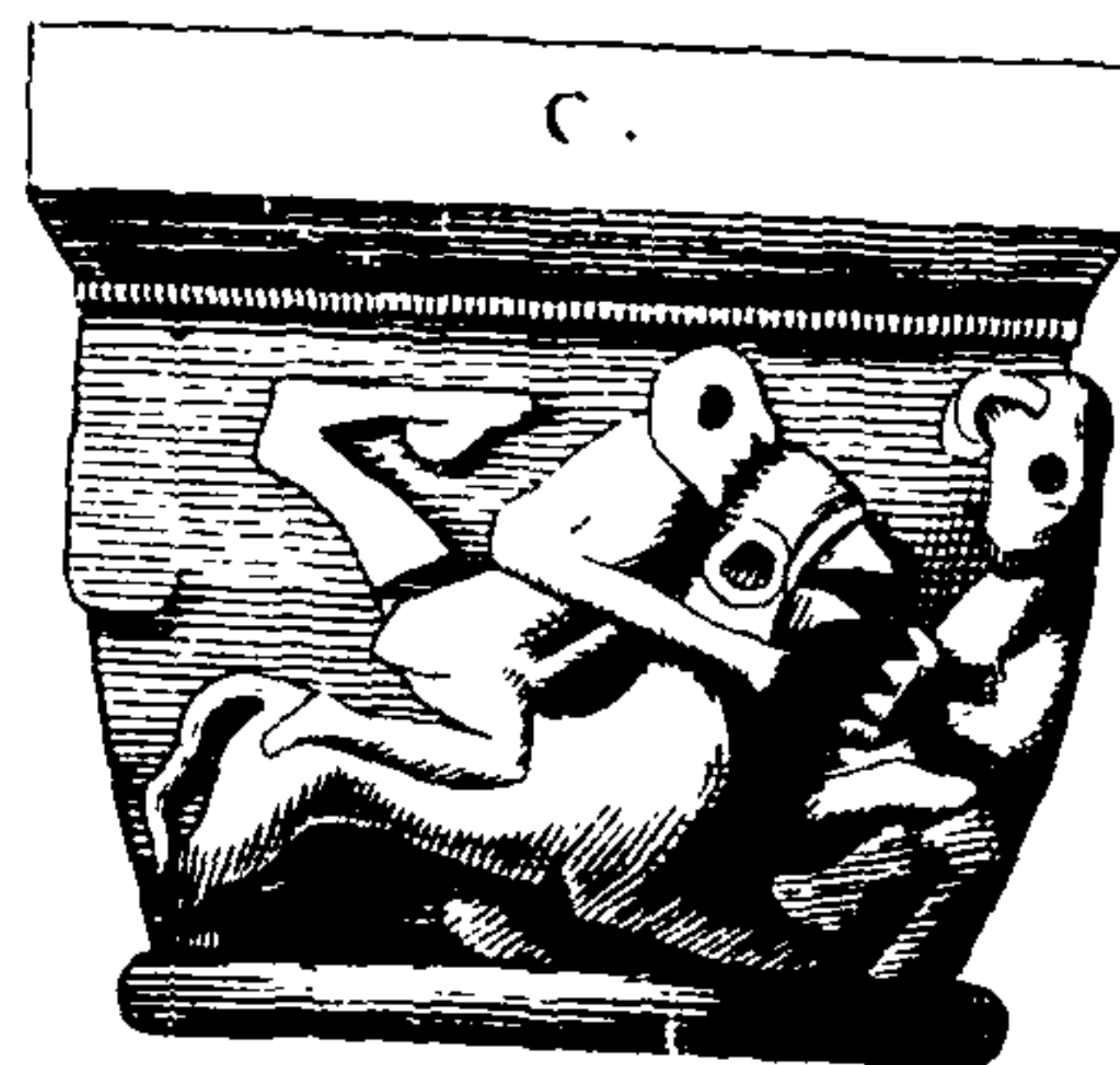
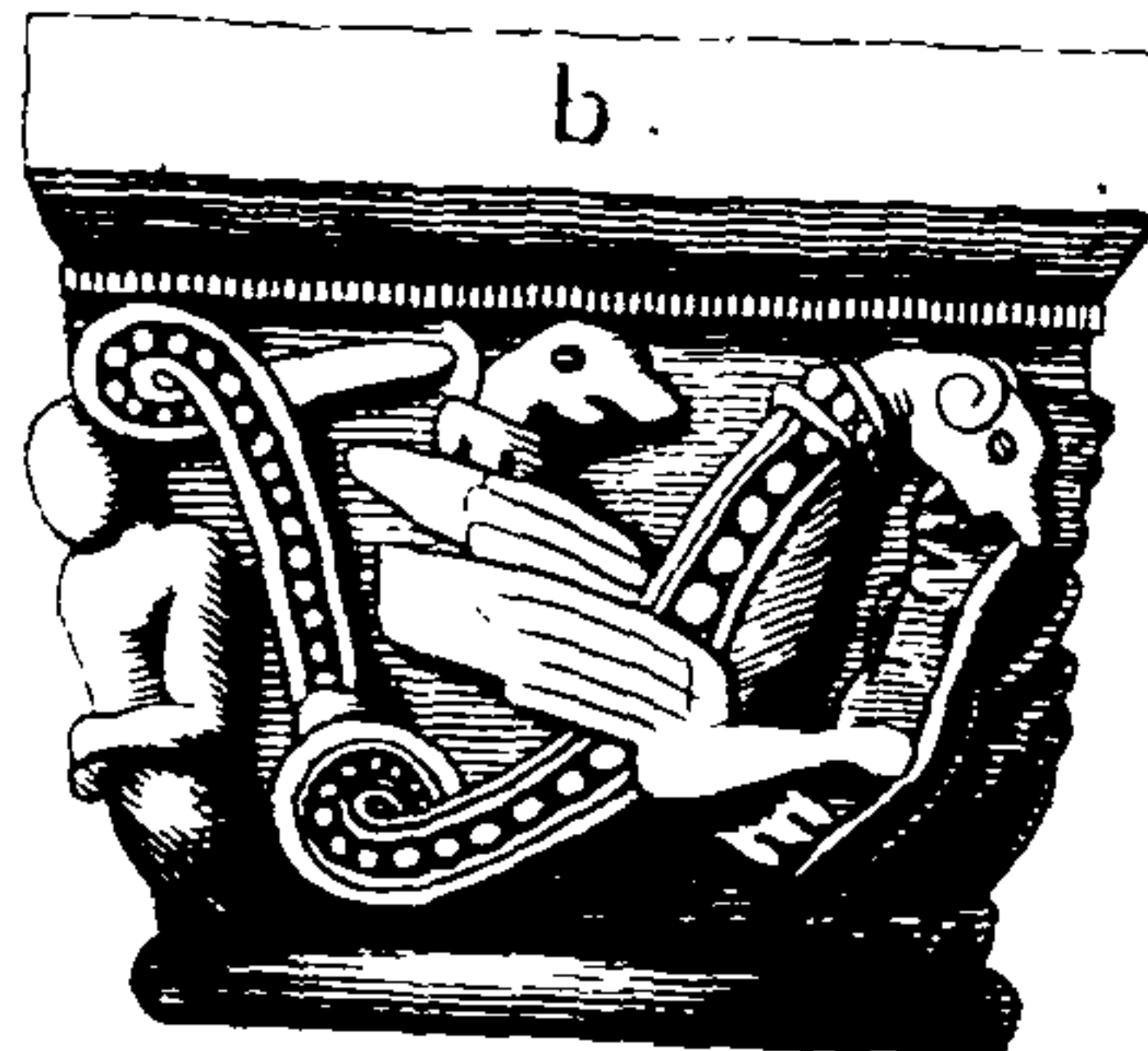
* It is of the Surry free-stone, of which there are many quarries at Reygate, Bletchingly, Godstone, &c. which latter place derives its name Godstone, i. e. Goodstone, from it, for its ancient name was Walkenestad. The nature of this stone is such, that it does not bear the injuries of the weather, and therefore is unfit for building; but when placed where not exposed, is extremely durable; and so greatly resists fire, that bottoms of ovens, furnaces, &c. are built with it. Some of the quarries are very spacious, and of great antiquity. If it should hereafter appear that these are the numerals, and this the date when the house was built, it will bid fair for our receiving them from our people at their return from the holy war, when they had learned them from the Saracens. Jos. Ames.

Now,

Now, if these Arabian figures are to be looked upon as genuine, as I see no reason why they should not be so, this is an additional proof, that the Moorish characters, as Dr. Wallis has said in N^o 154, of the Phil. Transact. were introduced into Europe, and were used here in England, long before the time fixed by Father Mabillon and J. Gerrard Vossius, which was about 1250 or 1300.

It may indeed be objected, that the form of these two figures of 4, are more modern, and seem to come nearer to the present way of making them, than those that appear to be in use in the 13th and 14th centuries, and therefore it may raise a doubt or suspicion, whether these Arabic figures are genuine or no. Nevertheless, I am inclined to think that they are genuine, and were cut in the stone, and laid in the foundation, at the time of the date, that is, about the 9th year of King Stephen's reign; because the handwriting in use about that time is fairer, and comes nearer to the way of writing at present, than the MSS. for several centuries afterwards do; witness the lesser Domesday book, and many charters and deeds of that age, where the letters are plainer, and more similar to the present manner or way of writing; and why might not these characters be so made, for the same reason?

ANOTHER reason may be drawn from the form of the building which stood over this foundation, which, for grandeur, loftiness, and appearance, almost exceeded any other antient building within the bills of mortality; which induced the learned Dr. Stukeley to be of opinion (before this stone was discovered) that it was built as early as the Conquest, or thereabouts. And the finding this stone in a great measure confirms Dr. Stukeley's conjecture, and carries the antiquity of Moorish characters being used in England more than 100 years earlier than either Dr. Wallis, or the learned Dr. Ward of Gresham college, have fixed them, which was no higher than the year 1295, from a date that appears on the
the

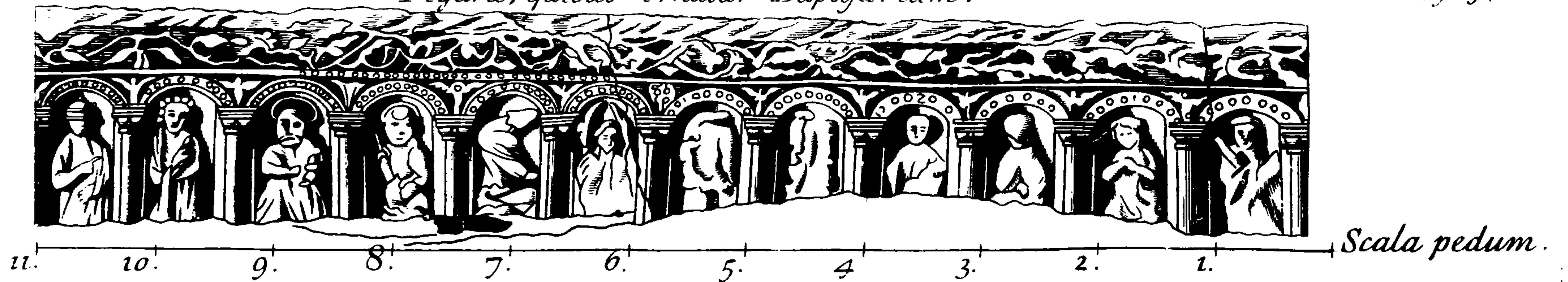


PROSPECTUS INTERIOR TESTUDINIS GRYMBALDIANÆ.

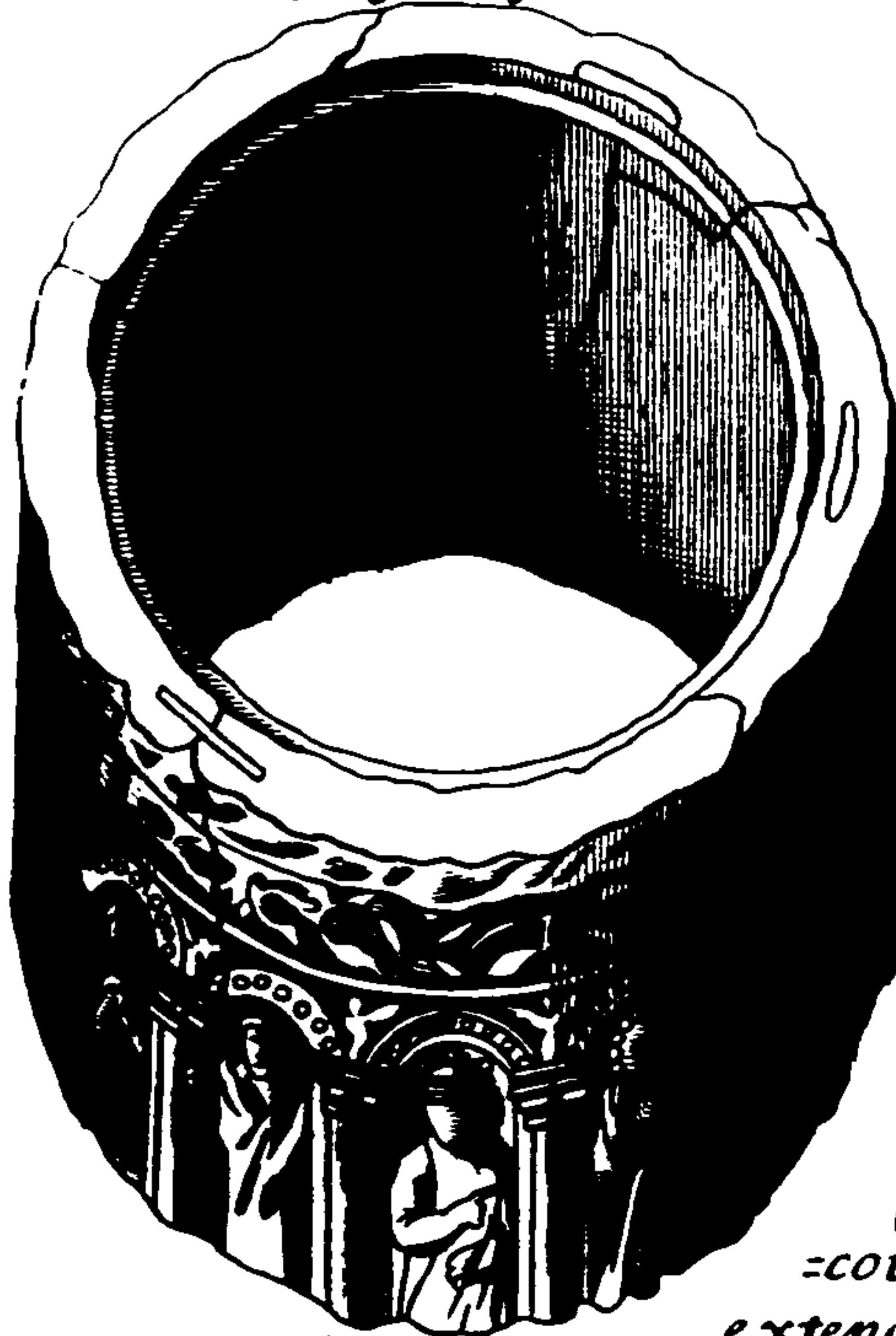


Scala pedum, ad quam testudinis prospectus nostri dimensio est exigenda.

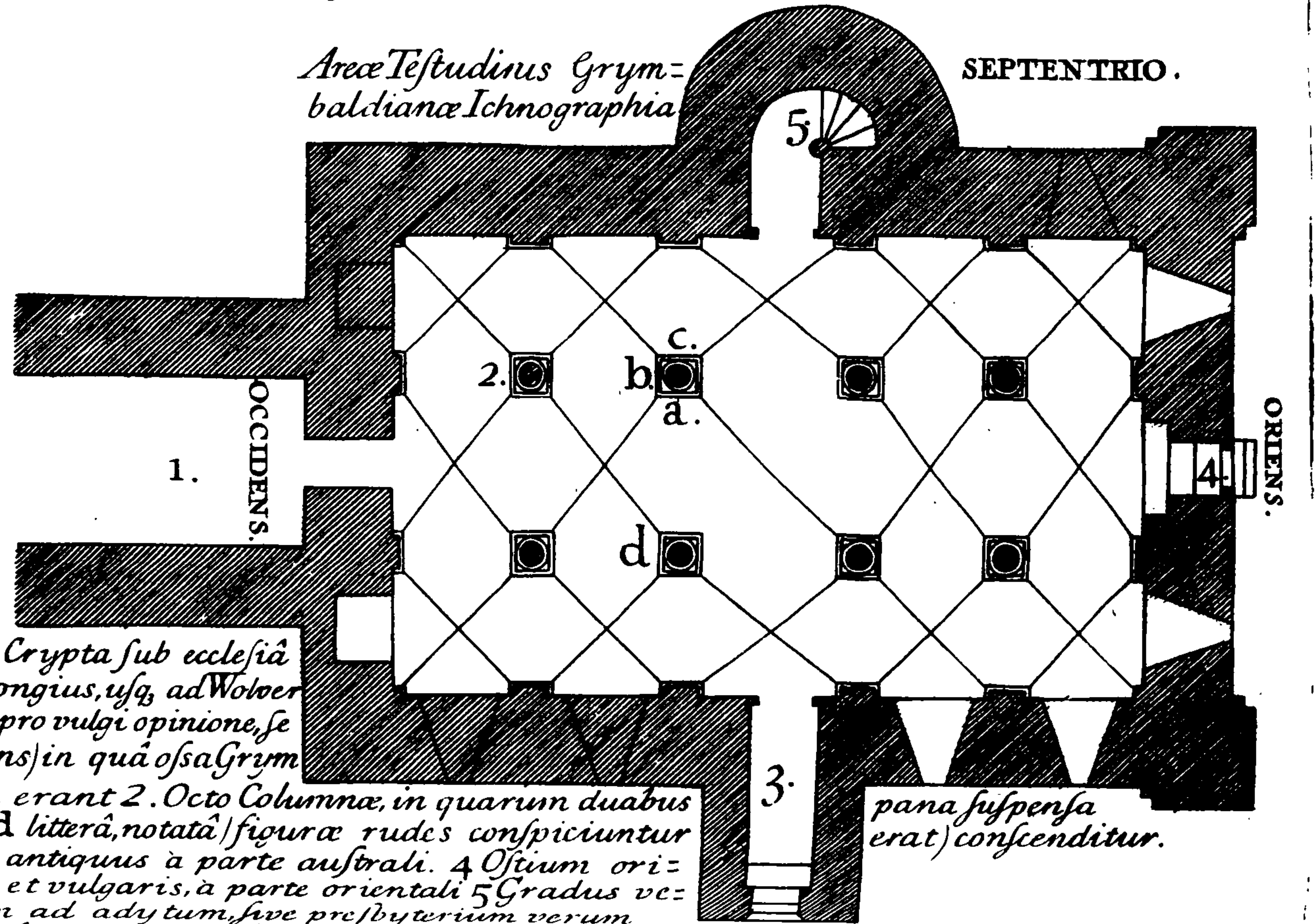
12345 10 15 20
Scala uniuersum ad quam
figurarum, quas litteris
a, b, c, d, notauimus, ho-
die in duabus testudi-
nis columnis conspicu-
arum dimensio est exigenda.



Baptisterij Icon.



Areæ Testudinis Grymbaldianæ Ichnographia



I Crypta sub ecclesiâ
(longius, usq; ad Wolver
= cote, pro vulgi opinione, se
e extendens) in quâ ossa Grym

= baldi, ut conjicimus, condenda erant 2. Octo Columnæ, in quarum duabus
(primâ litteris a b c, secundâ d litterâ, notatâ) figuræ rudes conspiciuntur
3 Ostium australe, sive Introitus antiquus à parte australi. 4 Ostium ori=
entale, sive Introitus antiquus et vulgaris, à parte orientali 5 Gradus ve=
tustissimus, per quos non tantum ad adytum, sive presbyterium verum
etiâ ad ecclesiæ fastigium (ubi olim in turriculâ quidam, ut fertur, cam=

pana suspensa
erat) conscenditur.

AVSTER.

Scala pedum.

Ecclesiæ D Petri in Oriente Oxon. Prospectus a parte Euro-Australi.



TAB. III.

A Ecclesiæ pars vetustissima, quam ab ipso Grymbaldo esse existimamus.

Pag. 151

132 120 120 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220 230 240 250 260 270 280 290 300 310 320 330 340 350 360 370 380 390 400 410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500 510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600 610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700 710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800 810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900 910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000

the north east corner of Ashford steeple in Kent. Vide Phil. Transf. N° 474.

THEY who are minded to enter further into the dispute about the time these Moorish characters were first used in England, may (besides what these gentlemen have said, which I have already quoted) consult the Phil. Transf. N° 255, 266. 439. 474. and look into Dr. Jebb's Bibliotheca Literaria, N° viii and x; and into Morant's History of Colchester, book III. page 28.

XXXVI. *An Account of Saint Peter's Church in the East, Oxon, from an old MS. Communicated by Mr. James Theobald.*

Read April 10, 1755.

A true Account of the Erection of Saint Peter's Church in the East, Oxon.

SAINTE Peter's church in the East, Oxon, was founded by Saint Grymbald, a Monk, about 814 years since, viz. anno Christi DCCCLXXXVI. according to the most credible account we find recorded in the annals of our English nation[a]. This Saint

[a] This account I find in an antient author, Afferius Menevensis, de vita et gestis Regis Aluredi, edit. Francofurti 1603: which Afferius was very learned (Vita S. Grimaldi MS. per anon. Script. out of which I have seen some collections in the 1st vol. of the Collectanea of the most celebrated antiquary John Leland. Vid. item Guliel. Malmisburiensem, de gestis Pontificum, lib. ii. pag. 247. edit. inter Scriptores Anglicanos, Franc. 1601. et ejusd. Malmisburiensis tract. de gestis Regum Anglorum, inter eisd. Scriptores, lib. ii. p. 44. Joh.

Saint Grymbald was a person of a sharp wit and immense knowledge

Joh. Balaeum, de Scriptoribus Majoris Brit in vita Afferii, et multos alios), and for that reason was called out of Wales by King Alfred (so himself tells us in the before specified life of Alfred) and very much beloved by him; insomuch that he was pleased more especially to receive instruction from him (Alfred himself attests this in the preface to his translation of Gregory's Pastoral, printed in Saxon, Latin, and old English, at the end of Affer's life of Alfred) and at length made him bishop of Shireburne, (*Malmisburienfis de gestis Pontificum loco citato*) and praelector of grammar and rhetoric at Oxford (*Ant. à Wood in Hist. et Antiq. Universitatis Oxon. lib. ii. pag. 31*); but, because this account does not agree very well with what is related of Afferius, the bishop of Shireburne, namely, that he died anno 883, (so Malmisbury himself saith in *loco citato*) therefore I think, that this work is to be attributed to Afferius the archbishop of Saint David's, and uncle to Afferius the bishop of Shireburne, for he died anno 906. (*vide Hist. et Antiq. Universitatis Oxon. loco citato*) or anno 909 (*vide annotationes ad Alfredi vitam à Dom. Johan. Spelmano H. fil. primum Anglice conscript. dein Latine redditam, et Oxon. impress. anno 1678, lib. iii. pag. 145.*) and consequently must write this life. Now, it being plain that Afferius the archbishop was the author hereof, the Cantabrigians, who were too much concerned that their aunt Oxford should pretend to a greater antiquity than their own mother, have endeavoured to prove this passage spurious, and particularly Sir John Spelman, in the 3d book of his abovementioned life of Alfred. For they tell us, that it appears not in the edition of archbishop Parker, in Saxon letters, Lond. 1574, nor in the MS. copy made use of by the said archbishop, and consequently, that Mr. Camden must have used deceit; for he was the curator of the Francofurt edition; especially since the archbishop professeth that he neither added nor detracted any thing from the copy which he used: "Indicio erunt ipsa prima exemplaria, quae idcirco Cantabrigiae, in bibliotheca collegii Corporis Christi, ad sempiternum hujus rei testimonium extare volumus; ubi, si quis cum codicibus MSS. impressos comparare voluerit, enimvero nihil nos detraxisse, aut addidisse inveniet, sed summam ubique fidem et religionem praestitisse," are the very words of the Archbishop in his preface to his edition: And from them may be perceived the great error of Sir John Spelman, who, in the 3d book of his life of Alfred, saith, that the copy from which archbishop Parker printed Affer, is in the Cottonian library. But truly, that the copy which Mr. Camden followed, was the best, himself saith in his Brit. (*in Dobunis, p. 268. Lond. 1607.*) and that he used no underhand-dealing herein; Mr. Brian Twyne, an antiquary, notwithstanding rather cynical than facetious, morose than pleasant, clownish than courteous, close than communicative, yet a true lover of his mother the University, and an enemy to all those who falsify the works of authors, I say, he, in his *Apologia Antiquitatis Acad. Oxon. lib. ii. § 80, 81.* proves this to be the

ledge [b], and therefore was by King Alfred (deservedly surnamed the GREAT, on a double respect, both for his noble achievements in

the most authentic copy, being written in the time of Richard II; and saith further, that he saw Archbishop Parker's copy, which was very much defaced with his own hand, especially in that place, where this very passage relating to Oxon was inserted. However Mr. Twyne, being not thoroughly satisfied, Feb. 18, An. 1622, took a journey to London, on purpose to discourse with Mr. Camden concerning this matter; who, after some other particulars, affirmed that he had dealt very faithfully in his edition of Afferius; and that the MS. was, at the time of the impression, in the custody of Sir Henry Savile of Banke near Hallifax in Yorkshire. That the truth might receive the greater light, Mr. Twyne wrote down all the particulars that passed between Mr. Camden and him, and took an oath, specified at the bottom of the writing, that he had related every thing according to what Mr. Camden told him; the transcript whereof is now to be seen amongst the rare MSS. of that industrious antiquary, Mr. Ant. à Wood, in the Ashmolean Museum. And further, that Mr. Camden, who is called by foreigners (vide Lexicon Hofmanni) the English Strabo, was one who deserves no suspicion of being deceitful in any respect, will appear to his greatest enemies that shall be pleased to consult a letter of his, written when he was very sick, to archbishop Usher, and printed amongst other letters between the Archbishop and others, London, 1686, p. 65, where, amongst other things, he solemnly saith, that his life had been such among men, that he was neither ashamed to live, nor afraid to die, &c. And, that we may not think that this relation depends upon the testimony only of one single author, Mr. Camden (in Brit. loco assignato) attests, that words of the same effect were in the annals of Winchester, which he saw in MS. and Mr. Twyne (Apol. ubi supra) that the same appear in several MSS. which he had perused; some whereof he mentions, to whom such as desire more full satisfaction may have recourse. So that, from what hath been delivered, it is very evident that this passage, in this life of Affer, is genuine; and that consequently Saint Peter's church was built by St. Grymbald, whatsoever Sir John Spelman hath been pleased to say to the contrary; for his arguments at best are but negative; and whether such, in a matter of so great moment, be conclusive, must be left to the judgements of such as are skilled in matters relating to antiquity. For my part, I should, had not Mr. Camden in such express words asserted this particular to Mr. Twyne, be convinced of the certainty hereof, by the vault which is at this day to be seen in Saint Peter's church, wherein Saint Grymbald designed to have his body interred after his decease.

[b] Annales Winton. MS. Ranulphi Cestrensis in fragmento quodam Polychron. MS. inter Cod. Digb. num. 218, fol. 106, &c. Afferius Menevens. in Vit. Vol. I. X Alfred.

in martial affairs, and his assiduous promotion of learning) elected one of the first professors [c] of divinity in this most flourishing university of Oxon. The monk, at his access hither (for he was originally of France [d]), with great industry applied himself to his business, and, for the greater regularity, framed statutes for the use of the members of the university. Whereupon a dissention arose between him and the old scholars, who refused to conform themselves to those statutes. The noble and invincible King Alfred, hearing of this difference, immediately came to Oxon for an accommodation thereof, and submitted himself to much pains and patience for that end. At length, having acquired a full and perfect account of the reasons of this faction, with pious and importunate intreaties he exhorted both to preserve love and amity with one another. After which he left them, hoping that they would follow his advice, and obey his instructions. But Grymbald, resenting these proceedings, forthwith retired to the monastery of Winchester, which King Alfred had erected [e], and whereof Grymbald had been abbat [f], whither soon after he got his tomb also to be removed, in which he had designed his bones should be put, and laid in a vault under the chancel of the foresaid church of Saint Peter. But this un-

Alfred. edit. Franc. p. 16. In the aforesaid life of Grymbald it is said thus of him—"Cujus maturitas, morum dignitas, eloquentiae et doctrinae sublimitas, "mire omnium permulcebat aspectus et animos," &c. Chron. Joh. Bromton, abbatis Jorvalensis, sive potius Jorvalensis (prout Seldenus eruditissimus, rei que Antiquariae callentissimus, innuit in praefatione ad Decem Scriptores Anglic. à Rogero Twyſdeno mil. edit. Lond. 1652, p. 30. à Jorvallo nempe monasterio in agro, qui vulgo nuncupatur Richmondshire) inter eosdem Scriptores Anglicanos, p. 814. Sim. Dunelmensis. ibid.

[c] He was Divinity Lecturer immediately after Saint Neot, who was first professor of that faculty. Vide Hist. et Antiq. Univers. Oxon. lib. ii. p. 30.

[d] Aſſer. Menevens. Joh. Bromton, ibid. He died the third year of Edward the Elder. Chron. Joh. Bromton, p. 832.

[e] Malmſb. de Gestis Regum Ang. lib. ii. p. 44.

[f] Ibid.

Observations on an antique Marble of the Earl of Pembroke's. 155
 lucky accident defeated his intention. Certain it is, that before he had a great affection for the University, otherwise he would not have been at such expences in this foundation, it being built with the finest stones then in use in these parts, and the best artists employed therein. And notwithstanding in our time it appears not to be a very curious structure, yet in those times it was accounted a rare piece of work, and altogether becoming the mind of its builder, and the convention of the society for whom designed. From whence may be discerned the great progress architecture hath made in our nation since that time.

XXXVII. *Observations on an antique Marble of the Earl of Pembroke; by the Rev. Mr. Pegge.*

Read January 7, 1768.

AT Lord Pembroke's seat at Wilton, there is a very antient altar of Bacchus, of more consequence than vulgarly imagined. The inscription, which ends in a circle round it (for so Mr. Cowdry describes it, p. 116.) runs thus:

ΜΕΛΠΟΜΕΝ·ΔΙΟΝΥΣΟΝ ΑΓΛΑΟΜΟΡΦΟΝ·
 ΒΑΧΧΕΥΤΟΡΑ ΞΑΝΘΟΚΑΡΕΝΟΝ

Μελπομεν Διονυσον, Αγλαομορφον, Βαχχευτορα, Ξανθοκαρενον.

Canamus Dionysium, pulchriformem, Bachatorem, flavicomum.

THIS marble and inscription are unquestionably very old, as I judge both from the form of the letters, and there being no appearance of the four last invented letters of the Greek alphabet.

THE form of the letters is much like those of the Sigeian inscription published by Dr. Chishull [*a*], and of those on the pedestal of the Colossus at Delos, which may be seen in Dr. Shuckford [*b*].

THE last invented letters are, Η, Ω, Ξ, Ψ, none of which are found here; whereas the aspirated letters of Palamedes, Φ, Χ, Ξ, Θ [*c*], do all of them occur.

I WOULD not rest the antiquity of this altar solely on the Epsilon's being used for Eta, as is done in the description; that, I think, being too precarious, since, by an accidental continuance of the antient custom, that will sometimes prevail on later marbles [*d*]; but on the antique figure of the letters, in conjunction with the orthography. The orthography depends upon the Omicron's being used for Omega, as much as on the Epsilon's being put for Eta; for the conjecture in Mr. Cowdry is right as to the word Μέλπομεν, which is here undoubtedly intended for Μέλπωμεν [*e*], for the epigram on Bacchus in the Anthologia [*f*] begins with that word. And as that epigram includes the several names of Bacchus, being compiled for that purpose; 'tis well worth remarking, that his four names upon the altar, Διόνυσος, Ἀγλαόμορφος, Βαχεύτωρ, and Ξανθοκάριλος, are all of them found there. But what is of greater weight with me is the Ξ, the antient character of ξ [*g*]. Simonides was the person, according to Salmasius [*h*], that invented the long vowels Η and Ω; as

[*a*] Chishull, Inscript. Asiatic.

[*b*] Shuckford's Connection, vol. I. p. 259.

[*c*] Salmasii, Inscript. vet. explicat. p. 47. edit. Crenii.

[*d*] Dr. Taylor's Commentar. ad Marmor. Sandvic. p. 6, 7.

[*e*] Mr. Cowdry's book, cited above.

[*f*] Anthologia Graeca, p. 82. edit. Brodaeii.

[*g*] Seldeni Comment. ad Marm. Arundel. p. 120. edit. Maittaire. This character is not found in the Sigeian inscription, as Dr. Shuckford alledges, p. 256. yet it is in Dr. Chishull's alphabet, p. 3.

[*h*] Salmasius, loco citat.

likewise

likewise the Double Letters, by which, as contradistinguished to the Literae Densae, which are added to the alphabet by Palamedes, are meant Ξ and Ψ [i]. The Ξ was therefore invented by Palamedes, and the Ξ by Simonides; and consequently, since the Ξ occurs not upon the altar, but Ξ is used instead of it, we must conclude it to be older than the age of Simonides, but more recent than that of Palamedes. Before the Ξ was devised, Ξ would be put for it, these two letters being so readily counter-changed [k]. Now, from these three notes, E for H, O for Ω , and Ξ for Ξ , when considered together, I think, we may safely conjecture somewhat of the age of the marble, though it would not be so safe to do it from one of them singly. H, Ω , and Ξ , were all of the invention of Simonides, who was born Olymp. LV. 4, and died Olymp. LXXVIII [l]. Wherefore, as the marble must be older than he, and many years for aught we know, the lowest date we can assign it must be Olymp. L. which answers to the year before Christ 578 [m]. Whereupon I observe, that the punctuation with two dots is also ancient, and conformable to the time here mentioned [n], and that this is far the oldest Greek inscription in England, and probably the oldest extant any where else, unless perhaps you will except the Sigeon.

'Tis generally agreed, that the first compositions were in verse; and I incline to believe, that the inscription is part of some old hymn composed in honor of that God. Nothing less seems to be implied by the word Μέλπομεν , which has no relation to an altar, otherwise than by accommodation, the altar-style being very different from this. However, it is applied properly enough to the sacred stone, since the sacrifices were usually attended with

[i] Salmasius, *ibid.*

[k] Maittaire *Marm.* Oxon. p. 563.

[l] Fabric. *Bibl. Græc.* Tom. I. 591.

[m] Helvici *Chronologia.*

[n] Chishull, p. 14.

music,

158 *Observations on an antique Marble of the Earl of Pembroke's.*
music, voices and hymns. It may be reduced into metre in this manner:

—————Μέλπωμεν Διόνυσον,
Ἀγλαόμορφον, Βακχεύτορα, Ξανθοκάριον.

FOR though the word Ἀγλαός has generally the middle syllable short, and is so used in the Anthologia in the place above cited, and in the next epigram, and in Homer, where we have

—ἀγλαόν ἄλσος.
—ἀγλαος ἦος.
—ἀγλαα τέκνα.

yet this does not hinder but that a rude hymnographer might take the liberty of producing that syllable in those early ages, when this composition is supposed to be made; and the insertion of the Aeolic Digamma, thus ἀγλαυός, or ἀγλαφός, which Bishop Stillingfleet says is always done when two vowels meet [ο], would contribute to make it more easy and current [ρ].

THE Sigma in this inscription has something peculiar in it, thus, Ϛ; a form that does not often occur on the marbles. The Sigeian inscription gives it the contrary way ϛ; which is owing, no doubt, to the unsettled way of writing in those times amongst the Greeks, sometimes from right to left, after the manner of

[ο] Stillingfleet, Orig. Sacr. p. 384. See also Grot. de Verit, p. 52.

[ρ] In reading this ingenious letter to the Society, I made the cursory observation, which I here beg leave to subjoin. There is a similar word, I mean ἀλαός, whose middle syllable is used both long and short by Homer. Comp. Od. ε. 195. and κ. 493. The reason of it is, that λα in ἀλαός is naturally long; but poetically shortened by preceding another vowel; but I never met with the second α long in ἀγλαός, not even in the hymns (said to be) of Orpheus, in their corrupt state: And were we to allow it produced by the insertion of the Aeolic Digamma, without inserting another after ὀμικρόν, I cannot see the propriety of making this syllable also long; unless the μ, being a liquid, has the power of lengthening a short syllable, as some grammarians maintain; with whom I cannot readily join hands, because this liberty would render metre very precarious, and the addition of η and ω to the alphabet by Simonides almost useless. I should chuse, therefore, rather to let the inscription stand as it does, than begin with μίλωμεν in the middle of a verse; and drawl ἀγλαόμορφον into five long syllables. T. M.

the

the Asiatics; sometimes from left to right, as we now do; and sometimes both ways intermixed [q]. Our character much resembles the imperfect Λ , of which Scaliger speaks [r], and which gave occasion to those rounder figures on Herod's pillar ς , which seem naturally to be deduced from this angular antient form.

THE R is of two sorts. That which has the tail is rare, it approaching nearly to the Roman form [s]. However, both are to be met with on Herod's pillar in Dr. Chishull; and as the R seems to have been in use amongst the Ionians, from them the Latins probably took it [t].

BUT what is most remarkable is the Lambda, thus, Λ , which I believe to be entirely different from all others hitherto seen; at least, there is nothing like it in Scaliger, or Chishull, nor, as I remember, in Montfaucon [u]. 'Tis evidently the Hebrew Lamed \beth , and is a further proof that the Greek letters were brought from the East, as Dr. Shuckford and others justly maintain, and withall is a great confirmation of the high antiquity of this venerable remain.

It is pretty remarkable, and very fortunate, that these few words (not more than five) contain the whole Greek alphabet, as it stood at that time.

HAVING had occasion to recur to Dr. Shuckford's Connection, amongst other authors, for the elucidation of this curious remnant of antiquity, I could not avoid discovering a pleasant mis-

[q] Dr. Shuckford's Connection, vol. I. p. 256, 257.

[r] Scaliger's Animadvers. on Eusebius, p. 110 and 116.

[s] Montfaucon, in the Diar. Ital. p. 55, draws an argument from this form of the R, to prove that the famous gospel of Saint Mark at Venice is in Latin; and I am of opinion, that, though we see the Canine letter in this shape on this marble, his argumentation is not the less conclusive, by reason, that in the fourth or fifth century the P was the established and general character.

[t] Chishull, p. 11.

[u] Palaeographia Graeca.

take of the Doctor's, in relation to the Theban Tripods, with which I shall conclude these remarks. The case is thus: In the fifth book of Herodotus [w], there are three inscriptions, which the author tells us he saw written in Cadmean letters on as many tripods at Thebes. These inscriptions, however, are printed in the author, in the common Greek character. Afterwards Scaliger, in his digression on the antient Greek letters, in his animadversions on Eusebius, thought fit to exemplify them, for the illustration of the subject he was upon, in the antient Ionic character, from his own invention; and the learned Doctor [x] has been pleased to take Scaliger's imagination for a reality, as if the tripods had been then extant, and Scaliger had procured transcripts of them from Thebes, and to argue from the figures of the letters, as genuine and authentic monuments of antiquity. He has unwarily imposed upon many of his readers, no doubt; however, he has made Scaliger some amends for the trick Muretus formerly put upon him; Scaliger took some verses of Muretus for a fragment of the Latin poet Tra-bea [y]; and the Doctor, in return, has taken Scaliger's fancies for real inscriptions.

[w] Herodotus, p. 307. edit. Gronov.

[x] Shuckford's Connect. vol. I. p. 258, in not. p. 261. in not. p. 263. and 265.

[y] Fabric. Bibl. Lat. Tom. I. p. 670.

XXXVIII. *A Dissertation on an antient Jewel of the Anglo-Saxons. By the Rev. Mr. Pegge.*

Read March 5, 1752.

THERE is a well-known and curious piece of gold in the Bodleian library, of which I must here take some notice, though it be not properly a coin. It has been no less than four times engraved; first by Dr. Plot, then in Camden, after that by Sir Andrew Fountaine, and lastly by Mr. Wile. And all the gentlemen concerned, to whom I may add Mr. Thwaites, have respectively given their opinions of it, but are so discordant among themselves, that there is indeed great room, and great occasion for a Moderator to compose differences between them, and, if one may be so happy, to give the true explication of it.

Dr. Plot in his Nat. Hist. of Oxfordshire, p. 352.

“ BEFORE they (the Kings of England) touch for this distem-
 “ per (the King’s evil), they have always prayers read suitable to
 “ the occasion; both which when performed, the King forthwith
 “ bestows on every Patient, a piece of Angel-Gold purposely
 “ coined, and put upon a White Ribbon, to be hung about the
 “ neck; which as long as worn, preserves the virtue of the touch
 “ However it be, that this was the custom *ab initio*, I
 “ take to be plain, from that piece of gold of King Edward the
 “ Confessor, Tab. xvi. fig. 5. found in St. Giles’s field, in the
 “ suburbs of Oxon, having the initial letters of his name over
 “ the hinder part of the head, and two small holes through it,
 “ as if designed to be hung on a ribbon, for the purpose above
 VOL. I. Y “ mentioned,

“ mentioned, the holes being strengthened with gold wire fastened round them, and to the piece itself, much after the fashion of the eye of a man’s doublet, as exactly described in the figure, *ut supra*; which piece was lent me by that courteous gentleman Sir John Holeman, Baronet, in whose possession it now remains, at his house near Northampton.”

Mr. Walker, in Camden, Tab. iv. N° 40.

“ THE fortieth is taken out of Dr. Plot’s History of Oxfordshire; it was found in digging the works at Oxford, and is, or not long since was, in the possession of Sir John Holman. It is supposed to be the gold given by Saint Edward the Confessor, at his curing the Scrophula, or the King’s-Evil. It is worth noting, that it hath upon it the figure of a woman veiled (not unlike a nun) whether of the Blessed Virgin, or some other holy woman, I cannot determine. But it seems much more proper for that function, than that now used of an angel; which was taken from the French.”

Mr. Thoresby, in Camden, *ibidem*.

THAT Edward the Confessor was the first of our Kings who cured the Struma is acknowledged by all, and that it was called the King’s-Evil upon that account, is probable enough; but, that he and the succeeding Kings gave pieces of gold in this form, may, I think, be justly scrupled, and can never be proved from E. C. the supposed initials of his name, who is never stiled Confessor upon any monies or medals of undoubted antiquity; and if gold had been coined and distributed upon this or any other occasion in those ages, a greater number of them, no doubt, would have been found in the cabinets of the curious, as well as their current monies; whereas nothing of that metal appears till Edward the III^d’s time; and that, perhaps, no other than the current silver money of each prince, except gilded for distinction.

“ distinction. Such an one, with a hole for the ribbon to be
“ hung about the neck, was amongst the curiosities in the old
“ Lord Fairfax’s Museum, and is yet preserved in this. It has
“ the full face (as he is represented upon his great seal in Speed’s
“ history) with the arched crown, and may possibly be one of the
“ same numerical pieces given upon that occasion. As for the
“ curiosity described by the ingenious Dr. Plot, in his History of
“ Oxfordshire, and from him transmitted to N^o 40, in this table,
“ I look upon it as a sort of Amulet (for which those darker su-
“ perstitious ages had an extraordinary veneration), like that
“ noble one of King Alfred, described by the learned Dr.
“ Hickes [a]; and do conclude with Dr. Wotton, that those pieces
“ inscribed Saint Edmond were of the like nature.”

Sir A. Fountaine, Dissert. Epist. ad Comit. Penbrochiae.

“ At vero mihi haud diffitendum est ne unum quidem (num-
“ mum aureum) aut a me unquam fuisse visum, aut inter legen-
“ dum mihi occurrisset, nisi in dissertatione illa Walkeriana, et
“ Historia Naturali comitatus Oxoniensis a Doctore Plot con-
“ scripta. Hic quidem scriptor, eumque secutus Walkerus,
“ nummum quadragesimum, in tabula octava (quam videre est
“ in praedicta editione Britanniae Camdenianae, autumant esse
“ Saxonicum, et qualem ad curandam Scrophulam, Edvardus cog-
“ nomento Confessor, hominibus morbo illo laborantibus clar-
“ giri solitus est. Sed ratiociniis adeo infirmis innixa est haec
“ opinio, ut in tabulis nostris monetae Saxonicae nummus iste
“ nullum obtinuerit locum. Veruntamen iconem ejus infra ap-
“ ponere visum est, ut inde judices, Hon. Comes, quam valido
“ argumento contendat Walkerus nummum hominibus scro-
“ phula affectis elargiendum, monachae quam angeli (uti nunc
“ dierum in more positum est) imagine rectius esse signandum.”

Mr. Thwaites.

“ In the 161st page of Sir Andrew Fountaine’s Epistolary Dis-
“ sertation, a coin (or piece of money) represents, if I am not

[a] In his Thesaur. Ling. Vct. Septentr. p. 142.

“ mistaken, the head of Jesus Christ, with these letters, CA Σ Ω ,
 “ that is Christus, Alpha et Omega; Christ, Alpha and Omega,
 “ the beginning and ending, or first and last. His head is
 “ adorned with a triple crown. The little character Σ (\mathfrak{C} , and)
 “ is to be seen now in antient coins, struck in the same manner.
 “ It is taken from the Anglo-Saxon \mathfrak{C} , or \mathfrak{T} .”

Mr. Wise, Numm. Bodl. Catalog. p. 232.

“ SUPEREST dicendus nummus aureus, si nummum vocare fas.
 “ sit, olim prope Oxoniam repertus, et a celeberrimo Johanne.
 “ Radcliffe, M. D. scriniis Bodleianis donatus. Sane non diffi-
 “ milis est istis, quos bracteatos et cavos vocant Antiquarii Sep-
 “ tentrionales, scilicet, tam incusus quam excusus. Hunc pri-
 “ mus vulgavit Cl. Rob. Plot, M. D. in Hist. Naturali Comita-
 “ tus Oxoniensis, illumque autumavit ex iis esse, quos infirmis
 “ scrophula laborantibus dedit Edvardus Confessor. Quam etiam
 “ opinionem calculis suis probarunt alii eruditi: immo Cl. Edw.
 “ Thwaites literas A et Ω in epigraphe, si qua sit, videre voluit:
 “ vide Not. in Num. Saxon. Saeculum proculdubio olet, quin et
 “ opus forte, Saxonicum; at an unquam monetae inservierit, me-
 “ rito dubitatur. Quandoquidem Saxonibus in nummis propriis
 “ rarus aut nullus, uti diximus, auri fuit usus; a quo vero, in ci-
 “ meliis diversi generis fabricandis, eos neutiquam alienos fuisse
 “ abunde constat. Quare ipse in alium usum istud elaborari
 “ censeo; ad codicis, puta, aliive supellectilis, ornamentum; cujus
 “ etiam exteriori tegumento affixum fuisse, me maxime persuasum
 “ habeo.”

As to Dr. Plot's and Mr. Walker's notion of this being one of
 those pieces distributed by Edward the Confessor amongst the pa-
 tients touched by him for the King's-Evil, the later Antiquaries,
 Sir Andrew Fountaine, Mr. Thoresby, and Mr. Wise, all agree to
 reject it, and, I think, very justly. In the first place, Dr. Plot
 builds his opinion upon the C, which he thought he discerned
 upon it, and which he imagined might denote Confessor; but that
 letter

letter is not a C, but a G. Secondly, I esteem the piece to be older than that Prince. Thirdly, I do not take it to be a coin. Fourthly, the head does not represent a woman veiled, consequently neither the Blessed Virgin, nor any other holy woman; in short, it is a person of a higher order, as will be seen below. To all which you may add, fifthly, the plausible objections raised by Mr. Thoresby.

MR. Thoresby very rightly judges it to be an Amulet; but he has contributed little to the explanation of it, since he adds nothing either concerning the effigies or the letters upon it, but leaves us still entirely in the dark as to them.

SIR Andrew, in effect, says little upon it; contenting himself with alledging it to be no coin, and exposing Mr. Walker's and Dr. Plot's notion of its being a Touch-piece.

MR. Thwaites, who follows next, has come the nearest the truth; but, as on one hand he takes it for a coin, which it is not, so on the other, he still persists in the old track of taking the G for a C; and likewise has overlooked two other letters. Moreover his interpretation has been so coldly received, so slighted by Mr. Wise, who seems entirely to dissent from him, that it may be thought necessary to do justice to Mr. Thwaites in certain particulars.

MR. Wise very justly holds it to be a jewel, and not a coin; but then, I think, he mistakes its use, and seems to doubt whether there be any inscription upon it; which I cannot but admire, since that is so evident in his own type.

WHAT I propose therefore to do, in regard to this dissonance of opinions, will be, first, to discover and explain the letters; secondly, to shew whose the head is; thirdly, to add a word of the age of the jewel; and fourthly, of the use for which it was originally designed.

FIRST then, this jewel is chased and repaired; for that side which is placed for the reverse in Mr. Wise's type (which I make use of here, esteeming it the most accurate) is the Intaglio, or the
concave

concave side, and the obverse is the convex. But the workmen very thoughtlessly (a fault too frequent in these rude and early times) wrought his draught or pattern the right way on the concave side, by which means every thing but one letter, namely the G, is inverted on the other.

THE margin, which is only ornament, seems to be entirely embossed, or the work of the chissel, there being no appearance of the work on the other side.

THE letters then on the convex side, where they are the fairest, are EGOVS \mathfrak{U} ; all which being inverted, when they are made to stand upright, are, EGO Δ S Ω , which I interpret “Ego Alpha, “et Omega,” the A wanting the cross stroke, as is common, and the reversed S being an usual abbreviation of Et. Mr. Thwaites calls this the *little* character Σ , but I don’t know why, since it is of the size of the other letters. The character he deduces from the Anglo-Saxon, which is certainly very unnatural if it is to stand that way he gives it: But if it be reversed, as is alledged above, then it may probably be, that Anglo-Saxon character rounded at the corners, or rather that other mark \bar{E} , which he gives us, p. 182, so rounded. And it is certain, that upon the English coins, both gold and silver, from Edward III, to Edward VI, inclusive, the Σ or Et generally stands that way. Mr. Thwaites, moreover, overlooks two of the letters, the first and third, and takes the G for a C; but it is evidently a G in Mr. Wise’s plate; and the letters EGO are very conspicuous upon the jewel on the obverse or convex side, and I cannot but wonder he should miss them, and much more that Mr. Wise should dispute the existence both of them, and the rest of the letters, which, I think, must be undoubted by every body else.

THESE now are all the letters and characters I can perceive, the strokes preceding the E being intended for another purpose, as will appear hereafter.

THE head therefore, in the second place, is not an Angel, or the Blessed Virgin, or other holy woman, as has been supposed, but

but our Saviour. The legend plainly alludes to Rev. i. 8. and you may observe the cross placed before his face, and rays of glory (which at first sight some may take for letters), issuing from the dress or ornament of his head; for what Mr. Thwaites above calls a triple crown, is nothing else but an antique head dress, something like what we have on the coins of Burgred, King of Mercia, in whose territory the jewel was found. See Sir Andr. Fountaine's Tab. Burgred, N^o 17—23.

I WOULD willingly therefore, thirdly, refer the piece to the Mercian kingdom, the G being of a form sometimes used in that country (see my Dissertation on the Coin of Abp. Walstan) and to the reign of King Burgred, who was living when King Alfred came to the crown, and flourished in the middle of the ninth century. But if any gentleman, on account of the inscription A^o Ω, would chuse to place it an hundred years later, when the allusion to that Apocalyptical description of our Saviour was much in vogue, namely, in the reign of Ethelred II, as appears from his money in Sir Andr. Fountaine's first plate, I will not greatly contest it with him. Whichever of these opinions is true, the jewel can have no relation to Edward the Confessor, and his pretended cures; but nevertheless, as there are certain holes in it for a silken string or small ruban to pass through, I think it highly probable, in the last place, that it was intended to be worn about the neck by way of ornament, or perhaps of an Amulet or charm, according to Mr. Thoresby. And this, I think, much more likely than the conjecture of Mr. Wise, that it was intended for the boss or ornament of a book, or some other piece of household furniture, by reason that the said holes are placed near together, and not opposite to one another, in different parts of the margin or border, which surely they would have been, had the jewel been intended to have been fastened to any other substance.

QUERE, whether this be not the oldest piece of chased work at this day extant?

XXXIX. *An.*

XXXIX. *An Historical Dissertation upon the antient Danish Horn, kept in the Cathedral Church of York; by Samuel Gale, Esquire.*

THOUGH many of the antiquities of Britain have been so accurately described and illustrated by the learned of our nation, that we have as large and valuable a treasure of this kind as any of our neighbours; yet, in so vast a field, it is impossible but some things must have slipped by unregarded, or have been but transiently mentioned; a nearer and more particular view of which, as well as a further enquiry into their origin, I presume, would not be altogether unacceptable; so that what at first might seem to have had but a slender foundation, would become settled upon the immoveable basis of Reason and Truth.

AMONGST others, the subject I have chosen at present to treat of, is the antient Danish Horn, given to the church of York by Ulphus, a prince of that nation, who governed in the western part of Deira, that division of the antient kingdom of Northumberland, which was bounded by the river Humber southwards, and to the north by the Tyne; and continued so distinguished under the Danes[a]; but is now better known by the name of Yorkshire, and the five other northern counties of England.

THIS venerable piece of antiquity I shall endeavour to set in a true light, by enquiring into its history, and offering such evidences as may clear and illustrate the whole.

[a] Polychronicon R. Higdeni, Oxon. p. 202.

OF all the curiosities which a traveller sees in visiting the great church at York, nothing can more merit the sedulous notice of an antiquary, than that large vessel of ivory which is kept in the sacristy there, and is called Ulphus's horn; it having been, most probably, a drinking cup belonging to this prince, and was by him given, together with all his lands and revenues, to the church aforementioned. The particular manner and solemnity of which donation the learned Camden gives us from an antient book; that so strange a custom of endowing churches in former times might be known:

“DOMINABATUR Ulphus ille in occidentali parte Deirae,
“et propter altercationem filiorum suorum, senioris et junioris,
“super dominiis post mortem mox omnes fecit aequae pares. Nam
“indilato Eboracum divertit, et cornu, quo bibere consuevit,
“vino replevit, et coram altari, Deo et beato Petro, Apostolo-
“rum principi, omnes terras et redditus flexis genibus propinavit.”
Which horn (says he) was kept there till the last age, as I have been informed [*b*].

AFTER Camden, Sir William Dugdale relates the same fact, but with some additional circumstances:

“ABOUT this time also, Ulphe the son of Thorald, who ruled
“in the west of Deira, by reason of the difference which was like
“to rise between his sons, about the sharing of his lands and
“lordships after his death, resolved to make them all alike; and
“thereupon, coming to York, with that horn wherewith he was
“used to drink, filled it with wine, and before the altar of God,
“and Saint Peter, Prince of the Apostles, kneeling devoutly,
“drank the wine, and by that ceremony enfeoffed this church
“with all his lands and revenues. The figure of which horn, in
“memory thereof, is cut in stone upon several parts of the choir,
“but the horn itself, when the Reformation in King Edward the
“VIth's time began, and swept away many costly ornaments

[*b*] Camdeni Brit. in BRIG. Lond. 1600.

“ belonging to this church, was sold to a goldsmith, who took
 “ away from it those tippings of gold wherewith it was adorned,
 “ and the gold chain affixed thereto, since which, the horn it-
 “ self, being cut in ivory in an eight-square form, came to the
 “ hands of Thomas late Lord Fairfax, in whose possession I saw
 “ it in the year 1666 [c].”

AND thus relying upon the authority of our two great antiqua-
 ries for their account of this affair in general, I am now to enquire
 in particular, at what time this liberal endowment was made.

THE better to effect this, I shall beg leave to look back into
 the history of the founders and benefactors to this antient church
 of York. From which series, and the usage of those early times,
 I doubt not but that we shall receive some light. Accordingly,
 I shall commence from the year of Christ 627; at which time
 this episcopal see and church was founded, and built under the
 Saxon heptarchy, by Edwyn the victorious king of the Nor-
 thumbrians, who had been converted to Christianity by the
 preaching of Paulinus, sent hither for that purpose, and was bap-
 tized in the church of Saint Peter in York, which the king had
 erected of wood only, for the more decent celebration of that
 office; as venerable Bede fully relates, and then immediately adds,
 “ In qua etiam civitate, ipsi doctori atque antistiti suo, Paulino,
 “ sedem episcopatus donavit [d].”

HIS next successor, king Oswald [e], finished a second church
 of stone, begun in the same place, but left imperfect by Edwin,
 granting every where, throughout his dominions, large possessions
 and endowments to religious uses. This Prince began his reign
 anno 633.

AFTER this it appears, that king Athelstan, anno 930, gave a
 great parcel of lands, being a large part of that territory in Lan-

[c] Dugdale's hist. account of the cath. church of York, p. 7. at the end of his
 Hist. of St. Paul's, Lond. 1715.

[d] Bedae Hist. Eccles. lib. ii. cap. 14.

[e] Ibid.

cashire, called Ahemunderness “quandam [*f*] non modicam tel-
“luris particulam.” The boundaries of which are recited by
Dugdale [*g*], and thought to contain near a fourth part of that
shire.

KING Eadwi, nephew to Athelstan, conferred, anno 958,
twenty-two mansion houses in Southwell, in Nottinghamshire [*h*].
“Concedo partem telluris meae, ubi dicitur ad Sudwellam, in
“hereditatem, cum pascuis, pratis, silvis, &c.”

NEXT succeeded king Edgar, and he bestowed twenty man-
sion houses at Scireburn, in Yorkshire, “cum campis, pascuis,
“pratis, silvis, &c.”

THEN king Knute, the Dane, grants to the church of York
forty-three mansion houses in Patrington, in Yorkshire, with
all the lands thereunto belonging, as it appears by a charter in
the Monasticon, in which he is stiled, “Angligenarum omni-
“umque gentium secus habitantium Rex [*i*].” It bears date
anno MXIII, though I cannot omit observing here, that this
charter is not genuine, or that the transcriber must be mistaken
in its date; for at this time Knute was neither king of Denmark
or England, his father Suane being then living; nor was it till
the year MXVII, that he was first recognized by some of the
bishops, abbats and nobles, for their king; the other part setting
up Edmund Ironside in opposition to him. “Londonienses vero,
“cum nonnulla parte procerum, Edmundum Ferreum-latus in
“Regem levaverunt [*k*].” And after much bloodshed the king-
dom was divided between them. To the latter were assigned,
by agreement, the West Saxons, and all the South; to Knute the
Mercians, and the North; and till the death of Edmund (the
year following) he was not esteemed Monarch of England; so

[*f*] Monasticon Anglic. Vol. III. p. 129.

[*g*] Ibid. Hist. Account of the cath. church of York. p. 6.

[*h*] Monast. Angl. Vol. III. p. 129.

[*i*] Ibid. p. 130.

[*k*] Higden. Polychron. lib. vi. p. 273.

that I should rather choose to fix the time of his donation in the year MXXXII, at his return from Rome, where he had been, according to the vogue of those times, upon the account of devotion, and to expiate some offences. Our historians are full of his acts of charity about that time, such as his giving great alms, his building and dedicating a church [1] at Bury to Saint Edmund, whom his countrymen Hinguar and Hubba had slain. His donation of Sandwich to the church of Canterbury [m]. His granting a privilege to the abbey of Glastonbury, dated anno 1032 [n]. And this same year he goes into Scotland, where he subdues, and receives homage of Malcolm, and two other kings there [o]: In his return from whence, and in gratitude for his success, 'tis easy to infer, that he made his two other great offerings; the one to the church at Durham, “Dedit ecclesiae S. Cuthberti, Standrop, cum omnibus suis appendiciis—Dedit Kanutus etiam villam quae Bruntoun appellatur [p].” And the other above mentioned to Saint Peter at York, as he had lately done to the same Saint at Rome.

Thus then the now peaceable and pious reign of the victorious Knute naturally leads me to the main subject of this discourse, the donation of Ulphus, the next great benefactor; who, being a Dane, and governing in the western part of Deira, where, and in the city of York itself, he held large possessions, probably the rewards of his military exploits and courage in assisting Knute to reduce and conquer these northern parts, and who, having the example of his royal master before him, might from thence be induced to make the like princely donation; the time I take to have been a little after the death of king Knute, which happened

[1] Simeon Dunelmensis.

[m] Chronicon Sax. p. 153.

[n] Gulielm. Malmfbury, de Antiquitate Glastoniensis eccles. Oxon. p. 323.

[o] Chron. Sax. p. 154.

[p] Lelandi Collect. Tom. I. pars ii. p. 378.

anno MXXXVI, when that controversy arose between the sons of Ulphus about sharing their father's lands.

It is certain that the subsequent writer of the affairs of the church of York, whom I have transcribed from an antient manuscript in the Cottonian library, puts it out of dispute, that it must have been soon after king Knute; this donation of Ulphus, as well as those preceding, being all recited and confirmed by king Edward the Confessor, who succeeded to the kingdom within six years after the decease of Knute [q]. But to our MS. whose verse, I hope, will be excused considering the age.

De libertatibus et possessionibus datis per Adelstanum et alios [r].

Per varios Reges dispersum mobile regnum
Suscipit unitum Regis diademate dignum
Primus Adelstanus; Regum fuit ipse Monarcha,
Nam reliquos Reges subdidit Ille sibi.
Ipsius Imperio subiecta sit Insula quacque,
Et parent pariter obsequio proceres.
Perdomuit Scotos. fundens pia vota Johanni
Pontifici gladio saxa cavata docent.
Hic libertates, regalia iuraque celsa,
Predia nobilia contulit Ecclesiae,
Dum flatu nares, dum visu gaudet ocellus,
Regia donata perpetuare iubens.
Edwynus, Edgarus, Ethelredus, quoque Kanutus,
Multiplicat dona tempore quisque suo.
Consul, et insignis Eboracensis Comes, Alfus,
Prædia prebendis præfuit Ille sua;
Tradens ex Eboræ cornu Petroque sigillum,
Investituram constituit solidam,
Cornea buccina, candida lucida, testificatur
Munus et crinium largissimum Comitæ;

[q] Chron. Sax. p. 157.

[r] Cod. MS. Bib. Cotton. Cleopatra, C. iv. p. 25. N^o 2.

Sanctus et Edwardus Rex, Confessor venerandus,

Omnia confirmat, et recitando probat.

Summi Pontifices cathedra Petri residentes

Censuris gravibus singula consolidant.

Ornant Pontifices merito Primitis honore,

Legatos statuunt sedis Apostolicæ.

It is to be observed, that in the MS. before us, Ulphus is stiled “ Consul, et insignis Comes;” which titles however, of Consul, and Earl, I take to be synonymous terms, implying the same office, which was a very high post of honour, and frequent among the Danes in England. “ Vox enim *Earle* non Saxonica, “ sed Danica est [s].” Of this opinion also, I find our accurate Historian Mr. Tyrrell [t], in his general Introduction, where, treating of the title of *Earle* or *Eorle*, he adds, “ which, being “ altogether Danish, was not commonly used here till the time “ of king Cnute, though we now and then find it mentioned in “ our annals before his time;” but as for its power and authority, he tells us [u] “ it was much the same with that great office and “ title of *Ealdorman* among the Saxons; and they were frequently “ stiled in Latin, Subreguli, Principes, et Consules, in some of “ our antient charters, and sometimes in Saxon, *Cýningr*, i. e. “ petty Kings; had the subordinate government of cities, coun- “ ties, and often too of the whole provinces, in all affairs both “ civil and military.” Let this suffice to assert the dignity of our Ulphus. In the next verse we have a particular account of his liberality, where we find he gave all manors and possessions *Prebendis*, by which our writer means, the common support and maintenance of all the Canons or Prebendaries belonging to St. Peter’s; and this agrees exactly with the antient state of this church, in which the Canons lived together upon the common

[s] Aelfredi Magni Vita per Spelman, in notis, p. 81.

[t] Hist. of England, General Introduction.

[u] Ibid. p. 73.

patrimony, and at one table, as in a college or society; and continued so till a little after the Norman Conquest; at which time Thomas of Bayon, archbishop of York, divided the church lands into prebends, and assigned a particular part to every Canon.

“ANNIS plurimis, canonicis sic vescentibus, consilio quorundam placuit archiepiscopo, de terra S. Petri, quae multum adhuc vasta erat, singulis praebendas partiri; ita enim et canonicorum numerus crescere posset, et quisquis sicut pro se, partem suam studiosius et aedificaret et excoleret, quod et sic factum est [w].”

AND that some part of the Terra Ulfi (of which more hereafter) was allotted for that prebend, which bears the name of Ulf to this day, to honour and perpetuate his memory by this archbishop, is no improbable conjecture; and I am further induced to think that it was the very manor where Ulphus chiefly resided, and from whence, upon the quarrel of his sons, he immediately came to York, it being about six miles from that metropolis. And in an old taxation of this prebend of Ulfskelf, I find the account following :

Ulfskelf.

Ad Prebendam de Ulfskelf est quoddam Manerium sufficiens.

Praebendae redditus,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>d.</i>	
Sum. Total.	xxxiii		vii	ob. q.
Refumptiones,		lxxvii	iiii	
Ita restant	xxix	ix	iii	ob. q.

ITEM in Marisco, potest Dominus habere **Stair**, pro cooperatura domorum [x].

OUR historical MS. further adds these observable circumstances.

**Tradens ex Eboe Cornu. Petroque sigillum,
Investituram constituit solidam.**

[w] Lelandi Collectan Vol. II. p. 337.

[x] MS. Cod. Bib. Cott. Claud. N. III. p. 194.

that Ulphus confirmed this investiture, not only by the delivery of the horn aforementioned, but gave with it his seal also, at the same time. All which, no doubt, was performed with great solemnity, the archbishop with his clergy assisting at the ceremony. But the seal hath for many years, I may say ages, been irrecoverably lost, nor other memory of it remaining, save this in our MS.

I SHALL now consider the antient usage and practice of the times in which this investiture and donation was made. 'Twas very certain, that this manner of endowing was usual among the Danes here in England, and especially in the time of king Knute; and we have a very remarkable instance of it from this king himself[y], who gave lands at Pusey in Berkshire, to the family of that name, with a horn solemnly at that time delivered, as a confirmation of the grant; which Camden saith, they held in his time; and, as I am informed, the horn is still there to be seen.

Nor long after this, and what one may call about the same time, the difference of five or six years being very inconsiderable, I find the like donation made by king Edward the Confessor, which being so judiciously remarked by one of our great antiquaries, I shall give you the relation in his own words:

“ THE pious king (saith he) bore a more especial relation to
 “ these parts by his frequent residence at Brill in com. Buck.
 “ where he had a royal palace, to which he retired for the
 “ pleasures of hunting in his forest of Bernwood. It is to this
 “ prince, and to his diversion at this seat, that we must ascribe
 “ the traditional story of the family of Nigel, and the manor of
 “ Borstall, on the edge of the said forest. Most part of the tra-
 “ dition is confirmed by good authority, and runs to this effect[z]:

“ THE forest of Bernwood was much infested by a wild boar,
 “ which was at last slain by one Nigel a huntsman, who presented

[y] Camden's Brit. in Berks.

[z] Parochial Antiquities by Kennet, p. 51.

“ the boar's head to the King; and for a reward the King gave
“ to him one hyde of arable land, called Dere Hyde, and a wood,
“ called Hulewood, with the custody of the forest of Bernwood,
“ to hold to him and to his heirs, from the King, per unum
“ cornu, quod est charta praedictae Forestae.”

THEN after some circumstances from the chartulary of Borstall (which for brevity I omit) he adds:

“ AND what is of greatest authority, the original horn, tipt
“ at each end with silver gilt, fitted with wreaths of leather to
“ hang about the neck, with an old brass ring that bears the rude
“ impress of a horn, a plate of brass with the sculpture of a horn,
“ and several less plates of brass with flower de luces, which
“ were the arms of Lifures, who intruded into this estate and
“ office soon after the reign of William the Conqueror, has been
“ all along preserved under the name of Nigel's horn by the
“ Lords of Borstall, and is now in the custody of Sir John Aubrey, Baronet,” &c.

So that from hence it appears, that not only the Danes, but the English Saxons also, were very well acquainted with this ancient usage and custom. Thus Ingulfus, abbot of Crowland, who lived and writ under the reign of the Conqueror, acquaints us, that it continued down to his time.

“ CONFEREbantur primo multa praedia nudo verbo absque
“ scripto vel charta, tantum cum Domini gladio, vel galea, vel
“ cornu, vel cratera; et plurima tenementa cum calcari, cum
“ strigili, cum arcu, et nonnulla cum sagitta. Sed haec initio
“ regni sui; posterioribus annis immutatus est iste modus [a].”

AND the learned Mabillon writing upon this subject, adds:

“ PERSEVERAVIT diu ritus iste apud Danos, quibus donationes
“ per Scottationem facere mos erat etiam tempore Innocentii III,
“ (i. e. saeculo XIII^o.) Forma autem haec erat, ut in ejusmodi do-
“ nationibus modicum terrae in manu acciperent, vel in extre-
“ mitate pallii, quod manu praelati ecclesiae sustineretur, aut super
“ altare ponendum, sub testimonio videntium, et audientium, sub

[a] Ingulfus, Edit. Oxon. p. 70.

“ dicta forma, quae Scottatio vulgariter appellatur; a voce Ger-
 “ manica *Scot*, quae vectigal tributumve significat[*b*].”

BUT this passage I take to relate to the Danes in general. As to the antiquity of this and the like customs, it seems to have preceded even the use of charters among the Saxons here, if we may rely upon the authority of the great Spelman.

“ AD tollendam hanc dubitationem conducit maxime consue-
 “ tudinem nosse vetusti illius seculi, rudis etiam et inertis populi,
 “ qui non tantum praedia soliti sunt conferre sine scripto (quod
 “ et hodie valeat cum debita ceremonia) sed etiam, ut asseritur,
 “ libertates et privilegia usque ad tempora Witheredi Regis Cantii,
 “ qui regnum iniisse dicitur circa annum Domini nostri 700, et
 “ edidisse chartam primam vel diploma scriptum, quod et Can-
 “ tuariae conservari voluit, ad exemplar edendorum aliorum illi-
 “ usmodi pro ecclesiae uniuscujusque beneficio. Videntur igitur
 “ chartae et diplomata quae anterioris proferuntur dati, adulte-
 “ rina fore et suspectae fidei, &c[*c*].” By which passage it appears,
 that many of the charters written in Saxon were spurious, and
 the most antient and authentic no earlier than the time of With-
 red King of Kent, about the year 700. But not being willing
 to be thought too severe a censor, I shall pass on to my intended
 design; observing only, that it was customary for those churches
 which had been endowed and invested with lands by the giving
 of a horn, or any such like pledge, after thirty years possession,
 in case of any dispute or enquiry, to produce the Tessera, or
 plead prescription.

“ QUAE Tessera [*d*] posteris erat in monumentum factae dona-
 “ tionis, unde in sacrario, vel in archivo servari solebat. Apposite
 “ hoc in loco eximius Sirmundus: Quinetiam exstant, ait, hodieque
 “ in Sancti Albini [*e*] coenobio et in aliis plerisque veteris moris
 “ monumenta, baculi, inquam, et chirothecae, et alia investitu-
 “ rarum [*f*] traditionumque quas signarunt, titulis inscripta.”

[*b*] Mabillon, de Re Diplomatica, lib. i. cap. 5.

[*c*] Spelmanni Consilia, Tom. I. p. 125.

[*d*] De Re Diplomatica, lib. iii. cap. 4.

[*e*] In suburbio civitatis Andegavenfis, [Angers].

[*f*] Vide pag. 23.

HAVING thus, from these concurrent testimonies, shewn the usual practice of those antient times, in which the investiture and donation of Ulfus was made, as well as of the succeeding ages, I shall now, as a further and undeniable evidence of that fact, enquire what particular lands the church of York held by virtue of this tenure.

I FIND frequent mention of the **Terra Ulf** in the following inquisition taken in the time of Edward I. [g]:

“ INQUISITIO libertatum Sancti Petri infra civitatem Eborum
“ cum suburbiis ejusdem, capta 15 Kal. Aprilis Anno Do-
“ mini MCCLXXV, et Anno Regis Edvardi filii Regis Henrici
“ quarto, coram Roberto de Nevill, Alex. de Kirkton, Joh. de
“ Reygate, Wichardo de Charrun, et Willielmo de North-
“ burgh, et jurati dicunt, scil. Nicholas Wake, Henr. filius
“ Conani, Will. de Holtby, Galfrid Goband, &c. milites.

“ DICUNT quod Bederna est de terra B. Petri, &c. et major
“ pars est de communia de terra **Ulf**, et quaedam pars est de
“ feodo Archiepiscopi, &c.

“ INQUISITIO Sancti Petri in suburbio Eborum. Juratores
“ dicunt super juramentum suum, quod tota illa pars de **Bunkgate**
“ versus boream ab ecclesia Sancti Mauricii usque ad viam regiam
“ juxta **fosse**, est de feodo Sancti Petri, de terra Ulf, et de prae-
“ benda de Frydaythorp, et sunt ibi tot tofta, scil. 42 tofta, cum
“ ortis usque croftum Domini Abbatis retro; et per rectas divisas.

“ JURATORES dicunt quod tota illa terra de **Bouthum**, a domo
“ quae quondam fuit Tho. de Parchemen, usque ad terram quae
“ quondam fuit Gazonis de Ehaum, est de feodo Sancti Petri, per-
“ tinens ad thesaurarium Eborum, et de terra Ulf non est geldab.

“ ITEM tota illa terra quae jacet a terra Adae Sampsonis usque
“ terram Roberti le Cordiwaner, est de feodo Sancti Petri, perti-
“ nens ad prebendam de Strenfall, et est de terra Ulf.

“ ITEM tota illa terra quae jacet a terra Domini Abbatis Ebo-
“ rum usque barram de **Bouthum**, est de feodo Sancti Petri, per-

[g] Monastic. Anglic. Vol. III. p. 154.

A a 2

“ tinens

“ tinens ad thesaurarium Eborum, et jacet a regia strata usque
 “ **Benpndike** retro, et cimiterium Sancti Egidii, est de feodo Sancti
 “ Petri, et de terra Ulfi, nec est geldab.”

NOT less remarkable is that which the magnificent founders of the present fabrick have done, gratefully to perpetuate the donation, by causing the horn to be carved in bas-relief over the great arches of the nave and choir of the cathedral; the first built by William de Melton, the latter by John Thoresby, both archbishops of York, near four hundred years ago.

NEITHER is it to be doubted that Ulfus had his name written in the book of benefactors, which in this, as well as other ancient churches, was carefully preserved, and upon their anniversaries, for their more solemn commemoration, was used to be placed on the high altar. Thus in the neighbouring church of Durham this rite continued till the Reformation.

“ THERE did lie on the high altar an excellent fine book [*b*],
 “ very richly covered [*i*] with gold and silver, containing the
 “ names of all the benefactors towards Saint Cuthbert's church,
 “ from the first original foundation thereof; the very letters of
 “ the book being for the most part all gilt, as is apparent in the
 “ said book till this day. The laying that book on the high altar
 “ did shew how highly they esteemed their founders and bene-
 “ factors, and the quotidian remembrance they had of them in
 “ time of mass and divine service, &c.” This very book is now preserved in the Cottonian library, Domitian, A. vii. 2. as well as the Necrologion sive Obituarium vetustum, formerly belonging to the church of Canterbury, Nero, C. ix. 1. So also (if we look into foreign countries) at the royal abbey of Saint Denis in France was kept a book of their benefactors, amongst whom

[*b*] *Antient Rites and Monuments of Durham*, by Davis, p. 28.

[*i*] The rich cover of this is now lost, the present being modern, of red leather, with the arms of the Cottons in gold on each; but in the first leaf of the book, being written on vellum, are these verses:

Textus hoc argento tegmen fulgebat et aurum
 Intus ut Abbatum nomina celsa Regum.

Theodetrude, a noble lady, gives certain lands to that monastery, A.D. 627, upon this very condition, that her name should be written in the book of life. What that was, the historian clearly explains:

“ C’E livre de vie estoit le nécrologe que l’on gardoit dans le
“ monastere. Le nom de bienfauteurs et le jour de leur mort y
“ estoient ecrits; on prononçoit leurs noms à la messe, comme il se
“ voit par l’ancienne liturgie dont l’on se servoit en France, avant
“ que l’ordre Romain y eust este reçu sous le regne de Pepin[k].”

BUT to return, though no such book of York now appears (buried perhaps in private hands, or probably defaced by age), yet from this foundation the uniform tradition to this day concerning the horn must have taken its rise. However, not to insist upon this, it is certain that it was remaining amongst many other ornaments, and preserved in the sacristy at York, in the time of King Henry VIII, and is thus enumerated in an inventory belonging to this church some time before the Reformation:

“ ITEM unum magnum cornu de ebore ornatum cum argento
“ deaurato, ex dono Ulfi, filii Thoraldi, cum zona annexa, ex
“ dono magistri Johannis Newton, Thesaurarii[l].”

BUT in another, which I have in manuscript, sent me by the Rev. Mr. Neile of Northallerton, made in King Edward the Sixth’s time, and in four more, collated by Mr. Thoresby of Leeds, it is omitted, having been taken away and sold, as before observed. Where it lay from that time till it came very fortunately into the hands of Thomas Lord Fairfax the General, I find no account; but he, being himself a lover of antiquities, took care to preserve it during the confusions of the civil war, and his memory is still deservedly honoured for other generous acts of this nature; such as his allowing Mr. Dodsworth the an-

[k] *Histoire de l’Abbaye R. de St. Denys*, par Felibien, p. 7.

Mon. Ang. Vol. III. p. 173.

[l] “ Circa idem tempus vir venerabilis Johes de Newton, LL. B. hujus ec-
“ clesiae installatus thesaurarius, A. 1393, cornu magnum Ulphi eburneum zona
“ nova splendidissime decoravit.” *Harl. MS.* Newton died 1414. The treasurer-
ship was first instituted by abp. Thomas 1090.

tiquary a yearly salary to preserve the inscriptions in churches, his giving his valuable MSS to the university of Oxford, and preserving the public library there, as he did the cathedral at York, from being spoiled and defaced after the surrender of that city. He dying anno 1671, it came into the possession of his next relation, Henry Lord Fairfax, who restored it to its first repository, where it now remains a noble monument of modern as well as antient piety.

	Inch.
The length of the outer curve of this horn is	54 $\frac{1}{4}$
Of the inner - - - - -	51 $\frac{1}{4}$
Whole length of inside - - - - -	26
----- of outside - - - - -	29
Circumference of the great end which is elliptical	15 $\frac{1}{2}$
----- of the lesser - - - - -	3 $\frac{1}{4}$
----- at the 2d great inner ring - - - - -	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
----- at the 2d small ring - - - - -	8 $\frac{1}{2}$

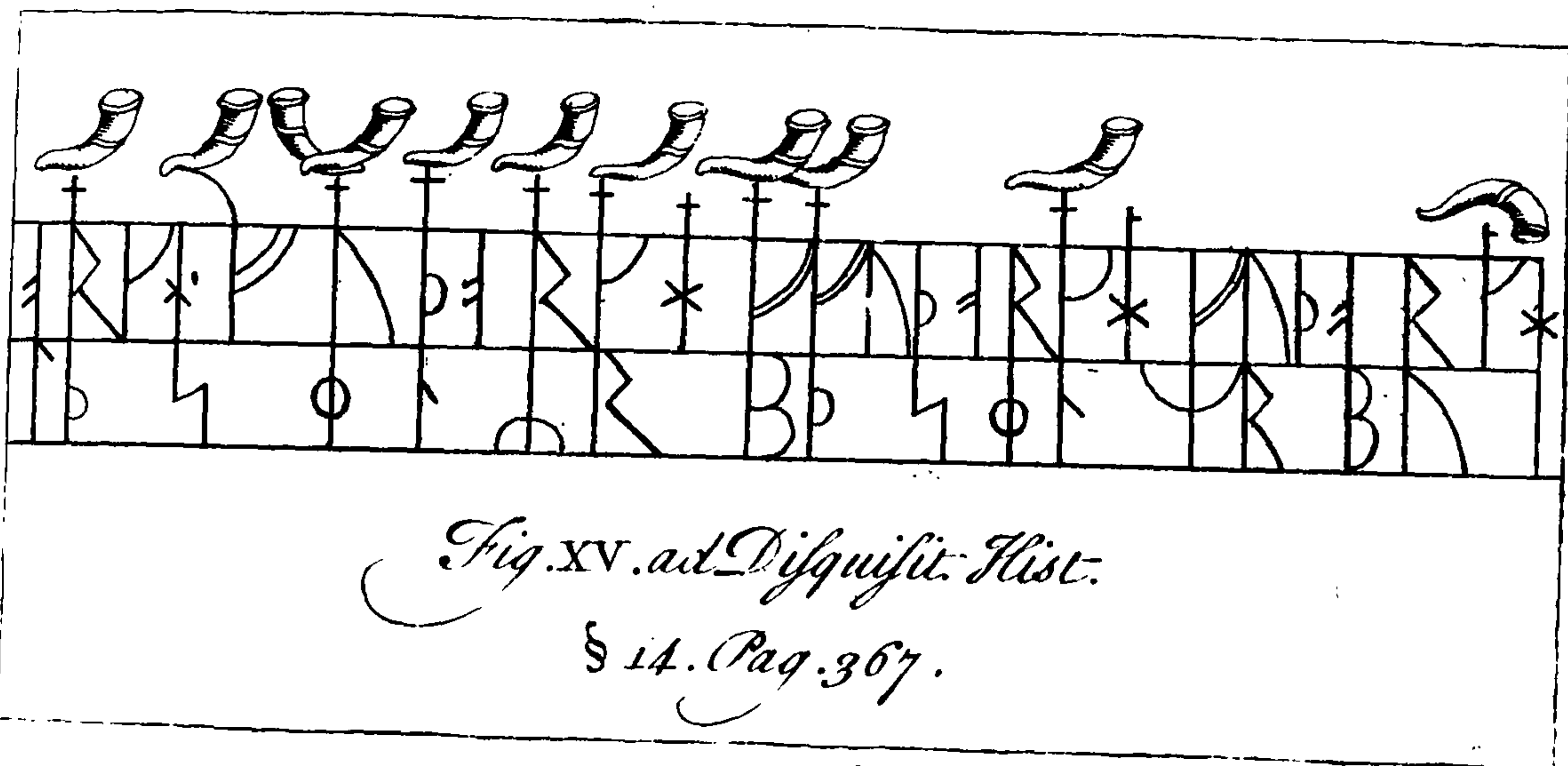
As to its present condition, its beauty is not in the least impaired by age, it being of ivory: The carving is very durable, and is ornamented in the circumference at the larger extremity with the figures of two griffins, a lion, unicorn, dogs and trees interspersed, in bas-relief, and where the plates are fixed, with a foliage after the taste of those times.

LORD Fairfax hath supplied the want of the plates which did antiently embellish this horn, honoured in all probability with the name of the donor, the loss of which original inscription can only be lamented, not retrieved. Those at present, with the chain all of silver, gilt, this noble Lord hath caused to be thus inscribed:

CORNU HOC VLPBUS, IN OCCIDENTALI PARTE DEIRAE PRINCEPS,
VNACVM OMNIBVS TERRIS ET REDDITIBVS SVIS OLIM DONAVIT:
AMISSVM VEL ABREPTVM
HENRICVS D. FAIRFAX DEMVM RESTITVIT.
DEC. ET CAP. DE NOVO ORNAVIT AN. DOM. 1675.

* * Dr.
*

* * Dr. Stukeley presenting this dissertation to the Society, accompanied it with the annexed plate, copied by Keyfler, in his *Antiquitates Septentrionales*, from Verelius's notes on *Hervarar Saga*; and representing a Runic Almanac, expressing certain days of festivity from St. Thomas's day to the 14th of January. The last of these days is marked with the Horn reversed, to shew the expiration of the festival. This was one of the principal uses to which these instruments were applied by the Northern nations; different indeed from that of Ulfus, though, probably, his horn might have originally served the same purpose.



XL. *A Dissertation on Julius Caesar's Passage over the River Thames; by Samuel Gale, Esquire.*

Read January 9, 1734-5.

THE passage of Julius Caesar over the river Thames to attack the famous Cassivellaun, and the army of Britons under his command, who were drawn up on the opposite bank to hinder his crossing there, is a matter of so great antiquity, that, though it has been in general well attested by several historians, yet, as to the particular place where this remarkable event happened, there have been various opinions and conjectures; which for brevity omitting, I shall endeavour to set this affair in as clear a light as possible, by laying before you the most authentic evidences.

In order to do this, it will be necessary, first, to enquire into the time when Caesar forced his passage over the Thames. This, he tells us, was done in his second expedition into Britain, from Gaul [a] (in the consulate of Domitius Aenobarbus, and Claudius Pulcher, in the year of Rome 699, and 54 years before the nativity of Christ), when he sailed from the Portus Iccius in the territories of the Morini; touching the situation of which port, there have been so many contests among the literati. Some place it at Ostend, others at Newport, Gravelin, Dunkirk, Mardyc, Calais, Witsan, Vic, now Estaplas, and even at Saint Omer's. But our antiquary Somner has settled it at Boulogn, the antient and famous Gessoriacum Morinorum. After having invalidated the different conjectures of the writers upon this port, he says,

[a] De Bello Gallico, lib. v.

“ Certe

“ Certe eorum qui sunt paulo vetustiores est et propinquissimus
“ et amplissimus, et commodissimus omnium qui in eo littore re-
“ periuntur [b]:” and in another place, “ Quod ad me attinet,
“ ego non diutius, quasi ea opinionum varietate territus, de portu
“ Iccii haesitabo; sed cum Velfero, Cluverio [c], Bertioque Bono-
“ niae colloco; parum veritus asseverare portum Bononiensem
“ esse Julii Caesaris portum Iccium.”

IN Antonine's Itinerary of Britain, it is mentioned as the prin-
cipal port from whence the Romans sailed to our Island, “ A
“ Gessoriaco de Galliis, Rutupis in portu Britanniarum [d].”

THE Peutinger table is express, that Gessoriacum and Bononia
are the same port; for there amongst the Morini we meet with
“ Gessoriaco quod nunc Bononia.” But the old name Gesso-
riacum was changed for Bononia about the time of Constantine
the Great; for Eumenius, in his panegyric spoken in honour of
Constantius Chlorus, mentions it twice; first, by “ Gessoriacenses
“ muros,” and afterwards, “ a Gessoriacensi littore:” But speak-
ing of the same place in the panegyric to his son Constantine, he
calls it “ Bononiensis oppidi littus [e].”

POMPONIUS Mela, who wrote a little after the expedition of
Claudius into Britain, says, “ Nec [Morini] portu, quem Gesori-
“ acum vocant, quicquam habet notius [f].”

FLORUS, that Caesar set sail, “ Tertia vigilia, mira celeritate,
“ Morino a portu [g].”

AND Pliny calls it κατ' ἐξοχὴν “ Portus Morinorum Britan-
nicus [h].”

[b] Somner, *Jul. Caesaris Portus Iccius*, p. 76.

[c] *German. Antiquit. lib. ii. p. 10.*

[d] *Antonin. Itiner. in initio.*

[e] *Descript. Historique, Geograph. de la France, antienne et moderne. Paris, 1722, Part I. p. 58.*

[f] *Lib. iii. cap. 2.*

[g] *Lib. iii. cap. 10.*

[h] *Lib. i. cap. 23.*

ADD to these authorities, that the Roman military way terminates at Gessoriacum. There was also a Roman Pharos, which fell down in 1644.

MONTFAUCON [*i*] has given a view of it; but I could never hear of the least remain of that brave people at any other of the aforementioned ports. Where then can we more justly fix the Portus Iccius, than at Gessoriacum, the present Boulogne, where the learned Battley also places it [*k*]?

IF it be objected, that the distance from Gessoriacum to Rutupiae is too great according to the usual calculations, I answer, nothing certain can be concluded from thence, the number of miles between both being different in the various copies of the geographical charts and Itineraries, occasioned, no doubt, by the ignorance or carelessness of the transcribers; from whence it comes, that every little fishing creek along the Gaulic coast is mistaken for the celebrated Portus Iccius.

BUT to return from this digression: for by this time we shall find Caesar on the Kentish shore, landed at Rutupiae or Richborough; the Portus Britanniarum in Antonine's Itinerary.

WHICH place, I think, answers best to Caesar's description; who says, it was "apertum, planum, et molle littus;" for such is the shore at the mouth of the river that goes up to Richborough, and about eight miles or farther to the north of Dover Cliff; over against which Caesar in his first expedition anchored, but could not land there without the greatest peril; taking it for granted, that Caesar, in his second expedition, made the same port as in his first. And of this opinion, I find the greatest antiquaries, Burton, Batteley, and Horsley.

AND now, to come to the very place where Julius Caesar passed the Thames, it will be necessary to follow him from Rutupiae, in his march from thence to the banks of that celebrated river.

[*i*] In his Appendix.

[*k*] *Antiquitates Rutupinae*, p. 48.

THE judicious and indefatigable Mr. Horsley is of opinion, that the rout Caesar took was near upon the military way from Rutupiae (Richborough) to London: "For it is reasonable (says he) to suppose that they would have their first encampments, stations, and military ways, nearly in the rout, according to which they marched and carried on their conquests in the country." The rout I have pitched upon will, I believe, be found to be exactly agreeable to Caesar's account.

THE first motion was in the very night after the landing; in that Caesar marched twelve miles in quest of the enemy, who, retiring to a river, ventured there to engage the Romans, but were defeated. This river could by no means be the Thames, for that was too distant and great, and Caesar calls that by its name when he speaks of it. Now, Durovernum (which is agreed upon by all to be Canterbury) is placed in the second Iter of Antoninus, at twelve miles distance from Portus Rutupiensis, and stands upon the river Stour; it therefore appears to me very probable, the fight was on the banks of the river, and to the north of the town, and the strong place, to which the Britons retreated after their defeat, must have been Durovernum, which was taken and possibly kept till Caesar's return, by the seventh legion; and this might be converted by the Romans into a station, as they had treated several other towns in several states. Caesar, after he had repaired and ordered his ships, which took up about ten days and nights, advances to the same place again, from whence he had retired; that is, he marches back again to Durovernum.

AFTER some skirmishes, related in the history, which seem to have taken up a good space of time, his next march was to the turn of the river Thames above London; thus far I agree with Mr. Horsley; but as he seems in the sequel of his discourse inclinable to determine this turn of the river, where Caesar forded over to attack Cassivelaun, to be at or near Kingston, I can by no means favour that opinion, and doubt not from several cir-

cumstances to demonstrate, that it was at another place, about seven or eight miles up the river, near Otlands in Surry, where also there is a great turn of the river. Now, Caesar himself plainly describes this place to us by three remarkable criterions.

THE first, where he tells us Cassivelaun's confines were divided from the maritime states by the river Thames, about eighty miles distant from the sea, by which he must mean the Kentish Britons, and the place of his landing.

"SUMMA imperii bellicae administrandi communi consilio
"permiffa est Cassivelauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus
"flumen dividit quod appellatur Thamesis, a mare circiter millia
"passuum LXXX." But of this more hereafter.

THE second, that here was the only ford over the river.

THE third, that it was fenced with sharp stakes at the bottom as well as on the opposite bank, on the north side of the river where he was to land.

"COGNITO eorum (i. e. Britanorum) consilio ad flumen Thame-
"sin in fines Cassivelauni exercitum duxit, quod flumen uno
"omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegrè, transiri potest: eo quum
"venisset, animum advertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas
"esse copias hostium instructas; ripa autem erat acutis sudibus
"præfixis munita, ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ fudes
"flumine tegebantur [1]."

THESE definitive words, "uno omnino loco," entirely set aside all opinions of a ford at Kingston: where the Romans indeed built a bridge, but long after J. Caesar's time [m].

AND upon these strong evidences, I do not in the least doubt, our learned Camden founded his decisive suffrage in determining the situation of this ford, which I think he does with an uncommon energy.

[1] De Bello Gall. lib. v.

[m] Anton. Iter. Brit. edit. T. Gale, p. 72..

“ It is impossible (says he [n]) I should be mistaken in the
“ place, because here the river is scarce six foot deep, and the
“ place at this day from the stakes is called Cowey-stakes. To
“ which add, that Caesar makes the bounds of Cassivelaun, where
“ he settles this passage of his, to be about eighty miles from the
“ sea, which washes the east part of Kent, where he landed.
“ Now, this ford we mention, is about the same distance from
“ the sea; and I am the first that I know of, that has mentioned
“ it, and settled it in its proper place.”

I FIND that Milton [o] also agrees in this. I shall only produce one authority more, and that with regard particularly to the antiquity of the British stakes, which will fully evince the veracity of Caesar's account, as well as corroborate Mr. Camden's assertion. It is that of venerable Bedē [p], who lived in the seventh century, and thus mentions them:

“ QUARUM vestigia sudium ibidem usque hodie visuntur; et
“ videtur inspectantibus, quod singulae earum ad modum humani
“ femoris grossae, et circumfusae plumbo, immobiliter erant in
“ profundum fluminis infixae.”

I HOPE it will not be thought improper here to take notice, that there is a large Roman encampment up in the country, directly southward about a mile and a half distant from the ford, and pointing to it.

It is fortified with a double vallum and ditches in a square form, situated upon the top of a very high hill; where it is natural to imagine Caesar entrenched, as well to reconnoitre the country, as to give time to his fatigued troops to recover, after their difficult marches and various encounters with the Britons; and to wait for those that had been dispersed up and down the country; that being thus near the river he might be ready to

[n] Camden's Brit. in Surrey.

[o] Hist. of Eng. p. 55.

[p] Eccles. Hist. lib. i. cap. 2.

execute his grand design of passing the Thames with his whole force, which he says was done “*ea celeritate atque impetu*,” that Cassivelaun and his Britons, at the sight of Caesar’s soldiers, horse and foot, plunging into the water, being intimidated, precipitately fled from the opposite bank (though fortified with stakes) into their well-known coverts and woods; and were closely pursued by the Romans, even to the *Oppidum Cassivelauni* (a fastness between two fens) which some think to have been the old Verulamium, others at Cassiobury; both in the Hundred of Cassiobury, in Hertfordshire. Be it either of these, it was soon taken, and Cassivelaun and the Britons obliged to give hostages for the payment of a certain tribute to the Romans; after which Caesar returns to Gaul.

As to the wood of these stakes, it proves its own antiquity, being by its long duration under the water so consolidated, as to resemble ebony, and will admit of a polish, and is not in the least rotted. It is evident from the exterior grain of the wood, that the stakes were the entire bodies of young oak trees, there not being the least appearance of any mark of any tool to be seen upon the whole circumference, and, if we allow in our calculation for the gradual increase of growth towards its end, where fixed in the bed of the river, the stakes, I think, will exactly answer the thickness of a man’s thigh, as described by Bede; but whether they were covered with lead at the ends fixed in the bottom of the river, is a particular I could not learn; but the last part of Bede’s description is certainly just, that they are immoveable, and remain so to this day [q].

For a more particular account of this passage, the reader is referred to Baxter’s *Glossarium Britannicum*, voce *CASSII et SUELLANIACIS*.

[q] Since the writing of this, one of the stakes, entire, was actually weighed up between two loaded barges, at the time of a great flood, by the late Reverend Mr. Clark, junior, of Long Ditton.